



BAOU
Education
for All

Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar
Open University

(Established by Government of Gujarat)

Introduction to
Essential Social Sciences
MA JMC 11 Sem 03



MASTER OF ARTS - JOURNALISM AND MASS COMMUNICATION

Message for the Students

Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University is the only state Open University, established by the Government of Gujarat by the Act No. 14 of 1994 passed by the Gujarat State Legislature; in the memory of the creator of Indian Constitution and Bharat Ratna Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar. We stand at the seventh position in terms of establishment of the Open Universities in the country. The University provides as many as 81 courses including various Certificate, Diploma, UG, PG as well as Doctoral to strengthen Higher Education across the state.



On the occasion of the birth anniversary of Babasaheb Ambedkar, the Gujarat government secured a quiet place with the latest convenience for University, and created a building with all the modern amenities named 'Jyotirmay' Parisar. The Board of Management of the University has greatly contributed to the making of the University and will continue to this by all the means.

Education is the perceived capital investment. Education can contribute more to improving the quality of the people. Here I remember the educational philosophy laid down by Shri Swami Vivekananda:

“We want the education by which the character is formed, strength of mind is increased, the intellect is expands and by which one can stand on one’s own feet.”

In order to provide students with qualitative, skill and life oriented education at their threshold. Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University is dedicated to this very manifestation of education. The university is incessantly working to provide higher education to the wider mass across the state of Gujarat and prepare them to face day to day challenges and lead their lives with all the capacity for the upliftment of the society in general and the nation in particular.

The university following the core motto ‘स्वाध्यायः परमम् तपः’ does believe in offering enriched curriculum to the student. The university has come up with lucid material for the better understanding of the students in their concerned subject. With this, the university has widened scope for those students who are not able to continue with their education in regular/conventional mode. In every subject a dedicated term for Self Learning Material comprising of Programme advisory committee members, content writers and content and language reviewers has been formed to cater the needs of the students. Matching with the pace of the digital world, the university has its own digital platform Omkar-e to provide education through ICT.

The University is offering MA in Journalism and Mass Communication course under the School of Humanities of Social Sciences, it aims to emerge its learners as excellent communicators in the global arena by developing skills in thinking, reading, writing, and editing, audio-video production and more.

With all these efforts, Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University is in the process of being core centre of Knowledge and Education and we invite you to join hands to this pious *Yajna* and bring the dreams of Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar of Harmonious Society come true.



Prof. Ami Upadhyay
Vice Chancellor,
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University,
Ahmedabad

Introduction to Essential Social Sciences

Editors

Prof. (Dr.) Ami Upadhyay
Vice Chancellor
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad

Dr. Awa Shukla
Assistant Professor (Subject Head)/ Director (I/c) Student Services
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad

Co-Editors

Dr. Akhilesh Kumar Upadhyay
Assistant Professor, Journalism & Mass Communication
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad

Dr. Divyesh Vyas
Assistant Professor, Journalism & Mass Communication
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad

Programme Advisory Committee

Prof. (Dr.) Ami Upadhyay
Vice Chancellor
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad

Dr. Awa Shukla
Assistant Professor (Subject Head)/ Director (I/c) Student Services
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad

Shyam Parekh
Head, School of Journalism & Mass Communication, Auro University, Surat
Former Resident Editor, DNA Ahmedabad

Jumana Shah
Consulting Editor, Divya Bhaskar, Ahmedabad,
Adjunct Professor, School of Journalism & Mass Communication, Auro University, Surat, Formerly: Executive Editor, DNA Ahmedabad.

Reviewers

Dr. Awa Shukla
Shyam Parekh

Content Writers

Prof. Chander Mahadev
Madhulika Singh
Ms. Jumana Shah

Programme Coordinator

Dr. Awa Shukla
Assistant Professor (Subject Head, J & MC)/ Director (I/c), Student Services
Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad

Publisher

Dr. Bhavin Trivedi
Registrar (I/c), Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad.

Copyright © Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University – Ahmedabad. February 2022

ISBN: 978-93-5598-296-4

Year: 2022

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced in any form, by mimeograph or any other means without permission in writing from Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University, Ahmedabad.



Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Open University
(Established by Government of Gujarat)

MAJMC-11
Introduction to Essential Social Sciences

Paper

11

Unit 1 Basic of Indian Mythology	1
Unit 2 Introduction to Indian Mythology - II	13
Unit 3 Sociology / Indian History	26
Unit 4 Indian History	40
Unit 5 International Relations (Geopolitics)	55
Unit 6 Political Science	69
Unit 7 Theology + Symbolisms	89

Unit 8 **106**
Art Appreciation

Unit 9 **124**
Archaeology

Unit 10 **139**
Basics of Philosophy

Unit 11 **155**
Introduction to Branches of Science

Unit 12 **170**
Basic Introduction to Human Psychology

Unit 13 **184**
Anthropology

Unit 14 **199**
Artificial Intelligence

UNIT: 1**BASIC OF INDIAN
MYTHOLOGY****:: STRUCTURE::****1.0 Introduction****1.1 Objectives****1.2 Understanding of The Term ‘Mythology’****1.2.1 Bhagavad Gita****1.2.2 Vedas and Purans****1.3 Introduction to The Ramayana- The Story and Multiple Interpretations****1.4 Introduction to Mahabharata: The Story and Multiple Interpretations****1.5 Check Your Progress****1.6 Keywords****1.7 References**

1.0 INTRODUCTION

The separation of the Indian religion and mythology is quite difficult, as both of them are closely interwoven. Actually, both the terms are so broad and confusing, which is why its generalization oversimplifies its definition. We can get the basics of Indian Mythology through its earliest Indian texts known as the Vedas which is a series of sacred hymns in honor of the Aryan gods. It is believed that the Aryan Gods gave physical form to the natural forces of the fire, sun, storm, soma and other forces.

Hindu mythology are the narrations that are found in the vedic literature and in the epics like the Ramayana and Mahabharata and the Puranas. Hindu Mythology has such myths that exist in various texts and in different versions. The different versions are represented in different manners across the socio-religious traditions. The Hindu epics have

shared creative principles and human based values which are depicted in the epics of the world. The Hindu philosophers have researched on the Indian mythologies and its nature of existence, the human conditions and the characters that are interwoven through its aspirations. The contrasts of the characters are based on the belief of the good against the evil, the gentle against the cruel, the honest against the dishonest, and the compassionate against the greedy. In these epics, the things that are not permanent are peace, love and matter. The mythological epics have always proven that Eros has prevailed over chaos.

1.1 OBJECTIVES

- Understand the importance of Indian Mythology.
- Introduce students to various differences between tradition and religion.
- Gain understanding of the term ‘Mythology And Its significance in Indian society.
- Learn the importance of tradition and religion in India.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- Understand how mythology holds its importance in India.
- How the terms tradition and religion are differentiated.
- What is the significance of mythology in Indian society?
- Know the role of Vedas and Puranas in mythology.

1.2 UNDERSTANDING OF THE TERM ‘MYTHOLOGY’

Differentiating it from ‘tradition’ and ‘religion’. Its significance in indian society:

Myth is the narratives or the stories with a folklore genre that plays a fundamental role in a society. The myth includes origin myths or foundational tales. The important roles in these myths are usually of gods, supernatural humans or demigods. Myths are closely related to spirituality of religions and are endorsed by the rulers or the priests. The societies sometimes combine their myths, legends, history together as they consider it true which has happened in the past. Especially, the creation of myths took place in the primordial age when the later form of the world was not achieved. There are also the existence of other myths that explain the society’s taboos, institutions, customs and its establishment. The recital of myths has a complex relationship with the enactment of rituals.

Mythology is called the main component of religion which refers to the concepts that have played an important role in one’s community. Such myths are sacred or supernatural. The term religion is broader on a note where on the other hand, a mythological system includes a ritual. A mythology is always associated with a religion. For example, Greek Mythology is associated with the religion of Ancient Greek.

Difference between tradition and Religion:



Traditions are beliefs and principles that people in a particular society or community have transferred from generation to generation and continually believe in them. Religion is based on humans having faith and worshipping or reverencing a supreme being called God, which is agreed to be bigger than them in all aspects. These two look really close, in most cases they are not easily differentiated. The difference between your faith and your belief is one way to differentiate them. Most cultural values and traditional ethics are based on beliefs that have been passed on from generation to generation. These beliefs are told orally and in few cases in writings. Religion is never built on beliefs, it is considered a process of revelation through scriptures. The differences between the two are as follows:

1. Confused as some people may be in their characteristics but, the reality is religion is just one of the many subsets of tradition and not the other way around tradition is the bigger picture.
2. Tradition is a body of knowledge that is acquired by people through years of being together in one society, while religion is the belief system directed towards the supreme deity and yet this is something that may or may not be accepted by each person in a culture. Two individuals may have the same culture and yet practice different religious practices.
3. Tradition focuses on the human beings which is its social heritage, while religion is associated with the God or the Creator of the whole universe.
4. Tradition is concerned with the evolution of humans and their beliefs and practices. On the other hand, religion is wholly concerned with revelation that comes from the Supreme Being to the people.
5. The existence of religion is formally written in holy scriptures that came from God; while tradition is more practical as the way people behave in a community shows what kind of culture they have.

Religion plays a vital role in India. Hindu mythological stories include Mahabharata, Ramayana and the Bhagavad Gita. There are many mythological stories that explain why we celebrate festivals and other occasions. We celebrate Diwali. It was the day when King Rama's coronation was celebrated in Ayodhya after victory which is a great

mythological event for the Hindus. Stories of various Gods and Goddesses are told to children. For example: instances in Lord Krishna's life are told as short interesting stories to children, stories about Lord Ganesha, Stories of Lord Vishnu, Lord Shiva, Goddesses Saraswati, Goddesses Laxmi, Goddess Kali, Goddess Durga etc all form a part of Indian Mythology.

1.2.1 Bhagvad Gita

The Bhagavad Gita is also referred to as the Gita which is a 700-verse Hindu Scripture. The Bhagavad Gita is also called "The Song of God" and is a part of the epic Mahabharata. The Gita is based on dialogues between the Pandava Prince Arjuna and his guide or mentor Krishna. The dialogues are of the time when the Pandavas and the Kauravas have the Dharma Yuddha. During the 14-days war, Arjuna was in a deep moral dilemma about the violence and death.



a war against his own kin. He thinks that he should seek the counsel of Krishna but wonders. Krishna's discourse and his answers constitute. Krishna counsels Arjuna about the duties of a Kshatriya (warrior) and how it is their duty and right to uphold the Dharma" through "selfless action". The dialogue between Krishna and Arjuna are covered on the topics of spirituality, philosophical issues and ethical dilemmas. On the basis of the epic, Krishna is said to be the first inspirational and motivational speaker in the history of India. The Bhagavad Gita is believed to be the most famous and best known Hindu epic.

The scholars from the east and the west have considered Bhagavad Gita as one of the greatest books among spiritual books in the world. In the Bhagavad Gita, the Supreme Lord Krishna describes the subject of self realization and the process through which a human being can establish his religious relationship with God. The description is wonderful and is very clear to understand. It is very hard to compare Bhagavad Gita in terms of pure spiritual knowledge. The most important beauty of the book is that its knowledge and preaching is for all human beings and does not offer any secular and sectarian ideology and pinion.



All religions can easily approach the books and can admire and adopt its preachings. The book is assumed as one of the perfect examples of spiritual teachings. The reason behind Bhagavad Gita's glorious teaching is its proficiency that opens up the eternal principles of spiritual life. The principles that are essential and fundamental from all the perspectives. Such principles allow one to understand the truth behind the religious scriptures.

As per many great philosophers and scholars including Mahatma Gandhi, Albert Einstein, Albert Schweitzer along with the thinkers like Ramanuja and Sankara from the past ages have all observed the timeless message of the book carefully and patiently. The main motive of the book is to illuminate the realization of the nature of divinity and its truth in humanity. It spread the teaching of attaining the Love of God through the concept of spirituality and material perfection.

1.2.2 Vedas and Puranas

Veda is known as the oldest literature of the world which is a collection of hymns, philosophical and religious. The Veda is composed in Sanskrit and is composed over several generations. The composition of these poems is expected to be from the early beginning as 3000 BC. The Vedas are the collection of ancient religious texts and hymns which were written in India in between about 1500 and 1000 BCE. It includes liturgical and mythological materials including prayers, poems, formulas based on the sacred Vedic religion.

Origin and Authorship of the Vedas

The origin of the Vedas can be traced back as far as 1500 BCE, when a large group of nomads called the Aryans, coming from central Asia, crossed the Hindu Kush Mountains, migrating into the Indian subcontinent. This was a large migration and used to be seen as an invasion. All we know for certain, mainly through linguistic studies, is that the Aryan language gained ascendancy over the local languages in the Indian subcontinent. The language of the Vedas is Sanskrit, an ancestor of most of the modern languages spoken today in South Asia.

There are four collections of Vedas which are very sacred in Hinduism.

The four Vedas are:

Rig-Veda: The Rigveda Samhita is one of the oldest Indian texts. There are a total of about 1,028 Vedic Sanskrit hymns and 10,600 verses in its collection. The verses and the hymns are organised in ten books that are called as Sanskrit: Mandalas. The hymns and the verses are dedicated to the Rigvedic deities.

The books were composed by different poets who belonged to different priestly groups over a period of several centuries which is expected roughly from the second half of the 2nd millennium BCE (the early Vedic Period). The Rigveda is based on the principles and it begins with a small book that addresses Soma, Agni, Indra and other Gods. The hymns are arranged in a decreasing manner in each deity collection. It becomes shorter from longer but the number of the hymns increases per book.

Sama-Veda: The Samaveda Samhita consists of 1549 stanzas that are taken from the Rigveda except the 75 mantras. The Sama Veda Samhita has two major parts where in the first part, it includes four melody collections and the second part is a three verse book. The early sections of Samaveda begin with hymns to Indra and Agni, as it was in the Rigveda. But the text later shifted to the abstract. The arrangement of the religious songs are in the descending order. The religious songs of the other sections of the Samaveda are least deviated in comparison to the hymns taken from the Rigveda. There exists a repetition of the verses in the samaveda that are taken from the Rigveda.

Yajur-Veda: The Yajurveda Samhita is a compilation of prose slogans and mantras. The Yajurveda is the compilation of ritual offering formulas said by a priest while performing a ritual action along with other individuals, for example those before the yajna fire. The most ancient and earliest layer of yajurveda includes about 1875 verses that are distinguished but are borrowed and based on the foundation of verses in Rigveda. Yajurveda samhitas are in prose and are different from early vedic texts. The Yajur Veda has been the main source of information about the sacrifices and associated rituals that were performed during the Vedic times.

Atharva-Veda: The Atharva Veda Samhita is the text belonging to the Atharvan and Angirasa poets. This veda has about 760 religious songs that are also called hymns, out of which about 160 hymns are the same with the Rigveda. The sections of the verses are metrical while other sections of the veda are in prose. The veda consists of two different versions of the text- the Paippalāda and the Śaunakīya. It is a compilation of hymns but lacks the awesome grandeur which makes the Rig-Veda such a breathtaking spiritual experience.

Puranas

The Puranas are a genre of important Hindu, Jain and Buddhist religious texts, notably consisting of narratives of the history of the universe from creation to destruction, genealogies of kings, heroes, sages, and demigods, and descriptions of Hindu cosmology, philosophy, and geography.

Puranas usually give prominence to a particular deity, usually written in the form of stories related by one person to another. The Brahmin priests and scholars read these Puranas and depict them into their stories. The stories are generally told during the katha sessions. The Brahmin visits temples and stays there for a few days. During these days, he used to narrate the parts of the Puranas.

The different Puranas are as follows and are taken from the website <http://diehardindian.com/veda-upanishad-purana/>:

- Agni (15,400 verses) – This Puran is the compilation of the details about the vastu Shastra and Gemology
- Bhagavata (18,000 verses) – This Purana is the most popular among the other Puranas and is much celebrated. It tells about the ten Avatars of Vishnu. The Purana also narrates the childhood deeds and exploits of Krishna.
- Bhavishya (14,500 verses)
- Brahma (10,000 verses) – This Purana describes the river Godavari and its tributaries.
- Brahmanda (12,000 verses) – It is one of the major eighteen Puranas and includes Lalita Sahasranamam, a text some Hindus recite as prayer
- Brahmavaivarta (17,000 verses) – Describes Worshipping protocols of Devis, Krishna and Ganesha
- Garuda (19,000 verses) – Most hallowed Purana regarding the death and its aftermaths.
- Harivamsa (16,000 verses) – more often considered itihasa
- Kurma (17,000 verses)
- Linga (11,000 verses) – Staunch Shaiva Theological Purana
- Markandeya (9,000 verses) – The Devi Mahatmya, an important text for the Shaktas is embedded in it
- Matsya (14,000 verses)
- Narada (25,000 verses) – Describe the greatness of Veda and Vedangas.
- Padma (55,000 verses) – Describe the greatness of Bhagavad Gita. Also known as Geetha mathmya.
- Shiva (24,000 verses)
- Skanda (81,100 verses) – The longest Purana, it is an extraordinarily meticulous pilgrimage guide, containing geographical locations of pilgrimage centers in India, with related legends, parables, hymns and stories. Many untraced quotes are attributed to this text.
- Vamana (10,000 verses) – Mostly describes North India and areas around Kurukshetra.
- Varaha (24,000 verses)

- Vayu (24,000 verses)
- Vishnu (23,000 verses)

1.3 INTRODUCTION TO THE RAMAYANA- THE STORY AND MULTIPLE INTERPRETATIONS

Ramayana and Mahabharat are two major epics of ancient India. It is believed that the Hindu Itihas are built on these two epics only. Ramayana is written by Maharishi Valmiki, who describes the life of Rama. Rama was the legendary Prince of the Kosala Kingdom.

The epic narrates the exile of fourteen years of Rama to the Indian jungles. He was sent into exile by his father Dashratha as he was bound to his vows promised to his wife Kaikeyi, the step-mother of Rama. Rama traveled through the forests of India with his wife Sita and his younger brother Lakshmana. During his exile the incident of kidnapping Rama's wife Sita by Ravana, the great King of Lanka occurred that resulted in a war with him.

The epic describes the return of Rama to Ayodhya and then becoming the crowned king of the kingdom. The events are the most important point of the epic. In another version of Ramayana, Sita is the daughter of Ravana. The Ramayana is believed to be one of the largest ancient epics in the literature of the world. It is a compilation of nearly 24,000 verses, is divided into seven kands and has about 500 chapters.

Being one of the world's renowned epic, Ramayana is one such epic which is heavily interpreted. More than 300 hundred versions of Ramayana are available according to Dr. A.K Ramanujan. So a homogenized or the 'real and ideal' version of Ramayana never existed. There are only Ramayanas not the Ramayana.

The present writers who are involved in the reinterpretation of these ancient texts starting from Narendra Kohli (who brought back the trend or tradition of retellings to modern Indian context) to Amish Tripathi are merely enriching the rich tradition of this text. Epics are long narratives which have been celebrated as the great grand genres across various cultures and times.

The Ramayana is available in various translations in English. One of the versions which is very popular and condensed is by the famous author R. K. Narayan. The book is based on the Tamil of Kamban and is published by Penguin Books. The other version is in prose and is also very popular, that is by C. Rajagopalachari, published by Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan. One of the other versions available in a verse is by Willaima Buck. The most complete English translation of Ramayana is by Sheldon Pollock, Robert Goldman and others. The books are in multi-volume versions and are published by Princeton.

The two essential themes of the Ramayan's story is love and banishment. The story begins with the awakening of the Lord Vishnu from his deep sleep by the gods who ask him to get to the Earth and help to get the world rid of Ravana. Ravana is promised by Lord Brahma that he cannot be defeated by any gods except by a man. On the Gods request Vishnu lands on earth and sees the man as a Rama who after winning the heart of Sita and marries her. Father of Sita gives her hand to Rama after Rama is able to pull the bow of Lord Shiva.

Dasharatha is known as the king of Ayodhya which is the capital of Koyasa and Rama is his eldest son. Dasharatha has three wives and four sons, out of which Rama is the son of Kaushalya who is the king's first wife. The king's second and favourite wife is Kaikeyi and Bharata is her son. The other two sons are the king's third wife Sumita; they are twins and are known as Lakshmana and Shatrughna.

According to the customs and beliefs of India and the epic Ramayana itself, the book is connected to the genre of itihasa like the epic Mahabharata. The general meaning of itihasa is the stories of past events. Such events are based on the teachings and preaching on human life and its goals. According to the belief of the Hindu tradition, the period of time in which Ramayana took place was Treta Yuga. In the epic Ramayana, Rama along with his brother Lakshmana travel the whole forest and its far and nearby places in search of Sita, but all was in vain. At last, they meet a band of monkey men, who in the epic are called the Vanar Sena. The Vanar Sena promised to help Rama.

Hanuman was one of the mighty warriors of the vanara Sena and soon became the loyal dev- otee of Rama. The Vanaras search for the traces of Sita and find that she has been forcefully taken to Lanka. Hanuman flies to Lanka and finds out that Sita is imprisoned there. Hanuman hides from others contacts Sita. He informs her about Rama's whereabouts and promises her that they will soon come back to rescue her. Before returning to the Vanar Sena, he sets the whole city of Lanka on fire through his tail. Rama and Lakshmana along with the Vanar Sena built a bridge made of stone with the Rama name on each of it, from the tip of India to Lanka.

It is believed that the stones did not sink into the water because of the Rama name on it. Travelling through the built bridge, Rama, Lakshmana and the Vanar Sena reached Lanka. The armies of Rama and Ravana had an epic battle there. At the last, Ravana is killed by Rama in the battle and freed Sita. After winning the battle, Rama, Sita along with Lakshmana return to their kingdom of Ayodhya. On his return, Bharata returns his crown to Rama.

The whole narrative of the epic Ramayana revolved around two major subjects i.e. the re- union of the mind and self-consciousness. We are in the trap of ego and Maya because of our attachments towards the worldly possessions that distracts us. We are so much trapped in the maya that we

have lost the connection between our mind and our inner self. The Lord will save us from drowning into the trap of Maya. On the way, Rama and Ravana (ego) shot the arrow into his navel. This signifies that in order to end the ego one should understand themselves first. One should need to go deeper into their roots to find for their inner self.

1.4 INTRODUCTION TO MAHABHARATA: THE STORY AND MULTIPLE INTERPRETATIONS

Mahabharata and Ramayana are considered as the two greatest epics of ancient India. The epics are written in Sanskrit in the form of poems. Mahabharata being one of the ancient epics is a great source of information on the development of Hinduism between the 400 BCE and 200 CE. The epic is regarded as the text that talks about Dharma i.e. Hindu moral Law and the history of Hinduism in India i.e. Itihasa. Appearing in its present form about 400 CE, the Mahabharata consists of a mass of mythological and didactic material arranged around a central heroic narrative that tells of the struggle for sovereignty between two groups of cousins, the Kauravas (sons of Dhritarashtra, the descendant of Kuru) and the Pandavas (sons of Pandu). The poem is made up of almost 100,000 couplets about seven times the length of the Iliad and the Odyssey combined divided into 18 parvas, or sections, plus a supplement titled Harivamsha ("Genealogy of the God Hari"; i.e., of Vishnu). Although it is unlikely that any single person wrote the poem, its authorship is traditionally ascribed to the sage Vyasa, who appears in the work as the grandfather of the Kauravas and the Pandavas. The date and even the historical occurrence of the war that is the central event of the Mahabharata are much debated.

The story begins when the blindness of Dhritarashtra, the elder of two princes, causes him to be passed over in favour of his brother Pandu as king on their father's death. A curse prevents Pandu from fathering children, however, and his wife Kunti asks the gods to father children in Pandu's name. As a result, the god Dharma fathers Yudhishtira, the Wind fathers Bhima, Indra fathers Arjuna, and the Ashvins (twins) father Nakula and Sahadeva (also twins; born to Pandu's second wife, Madri). After the death of Pandava's father, there grew jealousy and animosity between Pandavas and Kauravas, which forced Pandavas to leave the kingdom. When the Pandavas were in exile, all the five brothers jointly married Draupadi. Draupadi was born after the worship of fire. She was won by Arjuna after he had shot an arrow through a row of targets. During the exile, they met their cousin Krishna, who remained their friend thereafter. The Pandavas ended their exile and returned back to their kingdom. But when Yudhishtira lost in a game of dice against Duryodhana, who is the eldest of the Kauravas, the Pandavas were again exiled for twelve years.

The interpretation of Mahabharat is done in three different ways:

- On an external point, the epic is a story of one of the royal families who ended up in a fierce war with each other. The epic generates the qualities of saintliness, courage and heroism.
- On an ethical point of view, the war shown in the family sets an example of a war between the good and the evil, the war of justice against injustice, the war of right against the wrong and the war of Dharma against Adharma.
- On the spiritual point of view, the epic represents the battle between the higher and the lower self. It is the war between the man's spiritual calling and the state of the mind, body and senses.

The epic Mahabharata is ascribed by sage Vyasa, Vyasa also plays one of the major roles in the Mahabharata. The sage has described the epic as a history or Itihasas. Vyasa also describes the parampara of Guru and Shishya. The parampara covers the great gurus and their shishyas in the Vedic times.

As per the first section of the epic Mahabharata, it states that the epic is written by Lord Ganesha after it was dictated by sage Vyasa. Mahabharata is a story which is employed within the structure of a story. That is why it is known as a frametales. The epic plays a very important role in the religious and non religious works in India. The first recitation of the Mahabharata was done by sage Vaisampayana at Takshashila. Sage Vaisampayana was a disciple of Vyasa.

1.5 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1. The separation of the Indian religion and mythology is easy.
2. Tradition is concerned with the evolution of humans and their beliefs and practices.
3. The Mahabharata is one of the two major Sanskrit epics of ancient India. Mythology is not the main component of Religion.
4. Ramayana is one of the two major Sanskrit epics of ancient India.
5. The Gita, is a 700-verse Hindu scripture that is part of the epic Mahabharata.
6. The Mahabharata is traditionally interpreted in three distinct ways.
7. Valmiki's Ramayana is an epic poem of some 24,000 verses.
8. The origin of the Vedas can be traced back as far as 1500 BCE.
9. The Puranas are a genre of important Hindu, Jain and Buddhist religious texts.

1.6 KEYWORDS

Mythology	a collection of myths, especially one belonging to a particular religious or cultural tradition.
Religion	the belief in and worship of a superhuman controlling power, especially a personal God or gods.
Tradition	the transmission of customs or beliefs from generation to generation, or the fact of being passed on in this way.

Vedas and puranas ancient religious texts.

To sum it up

- The Indian Mythology has gained more popularity in the past years.
- The socio-religious traditions have evolved because of the Hindu Mythologies.
- Ramayana and Mahabharata are the two major Sanskrit epics of ancient India.
- Various religions and traditions followed in India have developed the existence of Indian Society.

1.7 REFERENCES

1. Basics of Indian Mythology [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hindu mythology](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hindu_mythology)
2. 2- Understanding of the term 'Mythology' <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Myth>
3. Bhagavad Gita https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bhagavad_Gita
4. Vedas and the Puranas https://www.ancient.eu/The_Vedas/
5. Introduction to the Ramayana <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ramayana>

Online reading:

1. 365 Tales From Indian Mythology” by Books Om and Om Kidz
2. Indian Mythology: Tales, Symbols, and Rituals from the Heart of the Subcontinent by Devdutt Pattanaik
3. Dharmayodha Kalki: Avatar of Vishnu by Kevin Missal
4. Hindu Mythology by W. J. Wilkins.

Books for further reading:

1. The Great Indian Novel by Shashi Tharoor
2. The Puffin Book of Hindu Gods and Goddesses by Ameya Nagarajan, Na, An, and Neelima P. Aryan
3. Myth = Mithya: Decoding Hindu Mythology by Devdutt Pattanaik.

Videos:

- 10 Immortals of Hindu Mythology, Cosmic Genes, youtube.com
- The Hindu Interpretation of Creation, National Geographic, youtube.com
- Mythological Stories Of Lord Vishnu, Cartoons for Kids, youtube.com

UNIT: 2**INTRODUCTION TO INDIAN
MYTHOLOGY - II****:: STRUCTURE::****2.0 Introduction****2.1 Objectives****2.2 Evolution of Mythologies****2.3 Buddhist Mythology****2.4 Jain Mythology****2.5 Sikhism Mythology****2.6 Islamic Mythology****2.7 Jewish Mythology****2.8 Modern Mythology - Not Just In Indian But International****Context****2.9 Check Your Progress****2.10 Keywords****2.11 References**

2.0 INTRODUCTION

Indian Mythology is considered one of the richest and most popular elements of Indian culture. The elements are as such that helped in its enrichment and presented it more uniquely in the world. There has been a passing of different Indian mythological stories from generation to generation. Through generations, the stories are even told by mouth or are represented in the form of scriptures. The stories have formed the backbone of Indian mythology and have a rich source of interest for all the generations, be it the older, the younger or the children. The Indian mythological stories have impacted the value of Indian culture to the people. One of the most interesting aspects of the Indian mythological stories is that it conveys certain rules, facts, and maxims to its readers.

The methods of natural story-telling have come up with an idea of conveying a powerful message. There are different forms of stories in the Indian mythology, for example, the stories of Jataka and Panchatantra that have a subtle maxim and stories like Ramayana, Bhagwat-Gita, and Mahabharata hold the paradigm of subtle life. There are different and many versions of story-telling in Indian mythology where they all describe a festival or occasion, or a fact but they are all right in their ways. Indian culture has various Hindu epic literature that is found in the genre of Hindu texts. They are:

1. Vedic Literature (1500-500 BCE)

2. Vedas 3. Puranas

The literature has talked about various legends of Indian Culture with their character names with greater details on the stories but the moral and central values of the stories remain the same. Hindu literature is an integration of a wide range of subjects. They include stories about how and why cosmos originated (Hindu cosmology, cosmogony), how and why humans or all life forms originated (anthropogony) along with each strength and weaknesses, how gods originated along with each strength and weaknesses (theogony), the battle between good gods and bad demons (theomachy), human values and how humans can live together, resolve any disagreements (ethics, axiology), healthy goals in stages of life and the different ways in which each individual can live (householder, monk, purusartha), the meaning of all existence and means of personal liberation (soteriology) as well as legends about what causes suffering, chaos and the end of time with a restart of a new cycle (eschatology).

2.1 OBJECTIVES

- Understand the importance of Indian Mythology.
- Introduce students to various mythological stories and books.
- Gain understanding of the evolution of mythology.
- Learn the importance of various mythology existing in India.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- Understand how mythology holds its importance in India.
- How mythology evolved in India.
- What is the significance of modern mythology in India?
- Know the role of various mythology in Indian society.

2.2 EVOLUTION OF MYTHOLOGIES

Mythology (from the Greek myths for story-of-the-people, and logos for word or speech, so the spoken story of a people) is the study and interpretation of often sacred tales or fables of a culture known as myths or the collection of such stories which deal with various aspects of

the human condition: good and evil; the meaning of suffering; human origins; the origin of place-names, animals, cultural values, and traditions; the meaning of life and death; the afterlife; and the gods or a god. The mythological stories depict a certain culture and express its beliefs and subjects.

Myths recount to the tales of predecessors and the source of people and the world, the di- vine beings, otherworldly creatures (satyrs, fairies, mermaids) and saints with super-human, typically inherent, powers (as on account of Hercules or Perseus of the Greeks). The myths also describe the legends that additionally portray starting points or subtleties of since quite a while ago held traditions or clarify normal occasions, for example, the dawn and dusk, the pattern of the moon and the seasons, or lightning storms or the thunder.

Mythology had an indispensable influence on human progress all through the world. Pre-notable cavern artworks, etchings in stone, burial chambers, and landmarks all propose that sometime before people set down their legends in words, they had just built up a conviction structure compared to the meaning of ‘fantasy’ given by Leach and Fried.



As per specialist **Carl Jung**, the legend is an important part of the human mind that needs to discover significance and request in a world which frequently introduces itself as disordered and useless.

Mythology clarifies, enables, balances out, and lifts the life of a devotee from a common- place presence to one permeated with interminable significance. On the most essential level, a myth clarifies a wonder, custom, place-name, or topographical development yet it can likewise hoist a previous occasion to epic and even otherworldly centrality and, in particular, give a good example to one’s excursion through life. There is a wide range of myth but basically, they can be gathered into three:

- 1. Etiological Myths:** Etiological myth (from the Greek action signifying ‘reason’) clarify why a specific thing is how it is or how it became. Etiological legends can offer clarifications for why the world is how it is – as in the story from Greek folklore of Pandora’s Box which clarifies how abhorrent and enduring was discharged into the world – or how a specific foundation became – as in the Chinese myth of the goddess Nuwa who continued making people again and again and over until she became tired and organized the act of marriage so people could repeat themselves.
- 2. Historical Myths:** Historical myths or fantasies retell an occasion from an earlier time how- ever lift it with more noteworthy importance than the real occasion (if it even occurred). One case of this is the account of the Battle of Kurukshetra as portrayed in the Indian epic Ma- habharata in which the Pandava siblings represent various qualities and give good

examples, regardless of whether they are once in a while imperfect. Kurukshetra is then introduced in microcosm in the Bhagavad Gita where one of the Pandavas, Arjuna, is visited on the front line by the god Krishna, a symbol of Vishnu, to clarify one's motivation throughout every-day life. Regardless of whether the Battle of Kurukshetra ever occurred is irrelevant to the intensity of these two stories on a mythological level.

- 3. Psychological Myths:** Psychological myths or fantasies present one with an excursion from the known to the obscure that speaks to a mental need to offset the outside world with one's interior cognizance of it. Anyway, that might be, the account of the mythological story itself, as a rule, includes a saint or champion on an excursion where they find their actual person- ality or destiny and, in this manner, resolve an emergency while additionally giving a crowd of people some significant social worth and cultural values.

2.3 BUDDHIST MYTHOLOGY

The Buddhist customs have made and kept up a huge group of mythological writing. Acknowledged on its terms, Buddhism is an extraordinary religion as in, without a buddha to uncover them, the facts stay obscure. Simply after individuals have gotten the Buddha's disclosure would they be able to continue independently.

This education was expressed in the early schools, in which the disclosure was still thought of as truly identified with Shakyamuni's strategic world. Bit by bit a few Buddhists built up the possibility of the Buddha's consistent disclosure and benevolent help, getting from his celebrated condition of time-rising above illumination.

In this manner, the relatively straightforward folklore of the incomparable Buddha fantasy formed into the unmistakably progressively expounded custom of Mahayana. Close to this focal fantasy, the customs contain enormous quantities of littler stories, which are generally expected to pass on moral or Buddhist education.

These incorporate the famous Jātakas, people stories, or legends accepted to be previous existences of Gautama Buddha. Buddhist mythology is kept up in messages, yet these have consistently existed close by oral customs of narrating, just as imaginative retellings of legends as show or craftsmanship. This imaginative myth proceeds right up 'til today and incorporates film, TV, and melodic adjustments of Buddhist mythology.

The focal legend of Buddhism is the life of the Buddha. This is told in moderately sensible terms in the most punctual messages and was before long expounded into complex scholarly folklore. The main theme of this story, and the most unmistakable component of Buddhist legend, is the Buddha's renunciation: leaving his home and family for an other- worldly journey.

Nearby this focal fantasy, the conventions contain enormous quantities of littler stories, which are normally expected to pass on moral or Buddhist instruction. These incorporate the mainstream Jātakas, people stories, or legends accepted to be previous existences of Gautama Buddha. Since these are viewed as scenes in the life of the Buddha, they are treated here as “fantasy”, instead of recognizing legend, legend, and social story.

The Buddhist conventions have made and kept up an immense assemblage of mythological writing. Myths have consistently been significant as almost all Buddhists see themselves and structure networks. Perspectives to legends fluctuate, with certain individuals considering them to be as completely authentic, while others consider them to be emblematic. In this article, as in the academic investigation of folklore, for the most part, the utilization of the expression “fantasy” doesn’t suggest a worth or truth judgment. Or maybe, it alludes to the investigation of sacrosanct stories and their importance inside a network.

The main theme of this story and the most unmistakable component of Buddhist Tantra likewise incorporates a few female Buddhas, for example, Tara, the most mainstream female Buddha in Tibetan Buddhism, who comes in numerous structures and hues.



Mythology in Buddhism is utilized at different scholarly levels to give representative and once in a while semi chronicled articulation to religious lessons. As confirmed by researchers, for example, **Thomas Rhys Davids**, the most punctual writings of Buddhism, (for example, the Nikāyas and Āgamas) don’t present a solitary lucid and deliberate memoir of the Buddha.

However, there are different references to various life occasions in these writings, and in a couple of cases gives progressively broad records of significant occasions in the Buddha’s life. Every later form of the Buddha’s life gets basically from these sources. These include:

- Gautama’s birth
- A few subtleties of his life growing up.
- References to the renunciation. The well-known story of the “four signs” is told in regards to the past Buddha Vipassī, not Gautama.
- Nitty-gritty records of Gautama’s practices before arousing. These incorporate his experience with prior instructors, the time of starknesses, and his endeavors to create contemplation.
- Different records of the evening of the Awakening.
- The occasions following arousing are told in a well-known story that is found either in Sutta or Vinaya.
- Occasions including the Buddha’s family, including his arrival home and the appointment of his child, the defiance of Devadatta, appointment of the Buddha’s progression mother as the first bhikkhuni, discovered for the most part in the Vinayas.

- The Buddha's last excursion, dying, and resulting occasions are told in the Mahāparinib- bāna Sutta.

The Jātakas seem, by all accounts, to be for the most part gotten from vernacular Indian people stories, tales, and legends in blended writing and section. While the majority of the Jātak as contains a "moral", by and large these relate to straightforward and general thoughts, for example, peacefulness or trustworthiness, and just a couple of the tales include particularly Buddhist thoughts. A regular Jātaka story includes a contention or challenge, which the saint defeats through his fearlessness, insight, or different ethics. The saint of the story is related to the Buddha, while different characters in the story are regularly related to recognizable partners of the Buddha, for example, his nearby trains, family, or Devadatta as the adversary.

2.4 JAIN MYTHOLOGY

History of Jainism is the historical backdrop of a religion established in antiquated India. Jains follow their history through twenty-four Tirthankara and adore Rishabhanatha as the first Tirthankara (in the here and now cycle). A few antiquities found in the Indus Valley human progress have been proposed as a connection to antiquated Jain culture, however, this is exceptionally theoretical and an emotional understanding. This speculation has not been recognized by most specialists considering the way that closes to no is pondered the Indus Valley iconography and substance. Adherents of Hindutva accept that Jainism is only a part of Hinduism, regardless of the way that it is esteemed a minority religion in India's Constitution. They regularly utilize the expression of Sanatan Dharma as an umbrella term to incorporate the two beliefs. While there are no uncertain numerous things that are basic among Jain and Hindu conviction frameworks, there are additionally numerous things that separate them. The Jains additionally don't buy into the possibility of dharma, as comprehended in Dharma Shastras. Dharma, in the Jain plan of things, alludes to development, which is a dravya, one of the six key early stages overseeing standards of the universe. In the Hindu plan of things, paradoxically, dharma is a social worth and alludes to the human capacity to defeat the law of the wilderness by maintaining varna (inherited livelihood) and ashrama (phase of life).

Both Jains and Hindus have confidence in the resurrection. Both Jains and Hindus accept that each living animal has a spirit inside, jiva or jivaatma. Be that as it may, the Jains don't have confidence in the idea of paramatma, similar to Shiva or Vishnu, who encapsulates the enormous soul. They adore the Tirthankara, the passage discoverer, who show up occasionally and find and transmit the endless Jain tenet. Jains have Ramayana and Mahabharata simply like Hindus. Be that as it may, they are significantly extraordinary. The Ram of Jain Ramayana is known as Pauma or Padma. In them, it is Lakshman who murders Ravan, making

Ram the peaceful being, maintaining the most elevated Jain worth. Consequently, Ram accomplishes moksha (freedom from the pattern of resurrections) and kevalagyan (omniscience), while Lakshman and Ravan take a hike – however, a couple of lifetimes later, they do achieve moksha.

In the Jain Mahabharata, known as Harivansha, the fight isn't among Kauravas and Pandavas however among Krishna and Jarasandha. Krishna, as Lakshman, is a vicious being, henceforth doesn't achieve moksha quickly, however in a future lifetime. We are informed that Krishna's cousin, Nemi, will not get hitched when he hears the calls of creatures being brought into the kitchen for the kitchen feast. He turns into a Jain priest and in the long run another Tirthankara of this age. Both Lakshman and Krishna are two of the nine Vasudevas who show up in every age, alongside their senior siblings, Ram and Balaram, the Baladevas or Balabhadras, who battle, Ravan and Jarasandha, the Prati-Vasudeva. The Jains accept that Krishna's sister Subhadra's nose was ruined by Kansa, so she was unable to wed. She turns into a Jain priest. Innate individuals, in the timberland, think she is a goddess and offer her foods grown from the ground, which she doesn't eat as she has taken a promise of fasting. She is eaten by a tiger, and when the tribals return and discover blood instead of the goddess, with the organic products not devoured, they infer that the goddess needs blood penance. This is the root of blood penance for the town goddess, as per Jain convictions.

2.5 SIKHISM MYTHOLOGY

The founder of the Sikh religion was Guru Nanak who was conceived in 1469. He lectured a message of adoration and understanding and scrutinized the visually impaired customs of the Hindus and Muslims. Master Nanak passed on his edified administration of this new religion to nine progressive Gurus. The last living Guru, Guru Gobind Singh passed on in 1708.

During his lifetime Guru Gobind Singh built up the Khalsa request (signifying 'The Pure'), warrior holy people. The Khalsa maintains the most elevated Sikh excellencies of responsibility, devotion, and a social cognizant. The Khalsa are people who have experienced the Sikh absolution function and who carefully follow the Sikh Code of Conduct and Conventions and wear the recommended physical articles of confidence. One of the more recognizable being the whole hair (required to be secured with a turban for men) and the Kirpan (stylized blade).

Before his passing in 1708 Guru Gobind Singh pronounced that the Sikhs not, at this point, required a living and designated his profound replacement as Sri Guru Granth Sahib, his physical replacement as the Khalsa. Master Gobind Singh felt that all the astuteness required by Sikhs for otherworldly direction in their day by day lives could be found in Sri Guru Granth Sahib, the Eternal Guru of the Sikhs.

Sri Guru Granth Sahib is exceptional in the realm of strictly sacred writings because not exclusively is it agreed on the status of being the profound top of the Sikh religion, however alongside the verse of the Gurus, it likewise contains the compositions of holy people of different beliefs whose considerations were steady with those of the Sikh Gurus.

The Sikh sacred book is known as the Guru Granth Sahib. The tenth Guru, Guru Gobind Singh, said that after him there would be no other living masters. Rather, Sikhs could take a gander at their sacred book for direction. This is the reason Sikhs consider their heavenly book a Guru. The Guru Granth Sahib is an assortment of exercises from the ten masters just as Sikh, Hindu, and Muslim holy people.

It is written in Punjabi and is extraordinarily regarded by all Sikhs as the living expression of God. It is kept on a raised stage under a shelter in the Sikh spot of love. All Sikhs remove their shoes when they are close to it. The word Sikh (articulated “sikh”) signifies ‘follower’ or ‘student.’ The Sikh religion was established in Northern India in the fifteenth century by Guru Nanak Dev Ji and is particular from Islam and Hinduism. Sikhism is monotheistic and stresses the balance of everything being equal and ladies.

Sikhs have confidence in three fundamental standards; pondering the name of God (supplicating), gaining a living by legit implies just as imparting the one’s rewards for all the hard work to other people. Sikhism rejects position and class frameworks and accentuates administration to humankind. Turbans are worn to cover our long hair and as for God. Figure out how to perceive a Sikh turban. Sikhs have unshorn hair, whiskers, and mustaches.

The Sikh confidence shows us the philanthropic standards of opportunity, equity, and equity similar standards this incredible majority rules system is established on. There are around 25 million Sikhs on the planet. Sikhism perceives the all-inclusive certainties that underlie every single human undertaking, religions, and conviction frameworks.

The all-inclusive nature of the Sikh lifestyle connects with individuals everything being equal and social foundations, urging us to see past our disparities and to cooperate for world harmony and concordance.

Sikh confidence is 500 years of age. Master Nanak, the organizer of Sikhism, showed a message of adoration. He discussed a general God, basic to all humankind, not restricted to any religion, country, race, belief, shading, or sex. The Sikh religion is carefully monotheistic, having faith in one preeminent Creator, liberated from sexual orientation, outright, all-infesting, and everlasting.

Sikhism sees life not as I go wrong, yet an extraordinary chance to find and build up the holiness in every one of us. Human rights and

equity structure a foundation of Sikh conviction, and Sikh history highlights endless instances of Sikh Gurus and their adherents making enormous penances for the reason for the strict opportunity and equity.

All the more as of late, Sikhs have been the absolute most profoundly brightened officers of the British outfitted administrations during both World Wars. They assumed a critical job in the paramount skirmishes of El Alamein in the Burma-China front and in the partnered ambush in Italy. In India's battle for autonomy from the British, more than 66% of the considerable number of Indians who were condemned to life detainment or passing were Sikh. This is notwithstanding the way that Sikhs structure under two percent of India's populace.

2.6 ISLAMIC MYTHOLOGY

Arabia in the seventh century CE. The Arabic expression islām, actually “give up,” lights up the major strict thought of Islam—that the devotee (called a Muslim, from the dynamic molecule of islām) acknowledges give up to the desire of Allah (in Arabic, Allāh: God). Islam is the second biggest religion on the planet after Christianity, with about 1.8 billion Muslims around the world. Even though its foundations return further, researchers ordinarily date the formation of Islam to the seventh century, making it the most youthful of the significant world religions.

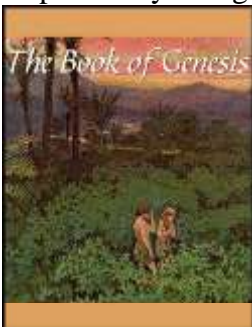
Islam began in Mecca, in cutting edge Saudi Arabia, during the hour of the prophet Muhammad's life. Today, confidence is spreading quickly all through the world. The prophet Muhammad, now and again spelled Mohammed or Mohammad, was conceived in Mecca, Saudi Arabia, in 570 A.D. Muslims accept he was the last prophet sent by God to uncover their confidence in humankind.

As indicated by Islamic writings and convention, a heavenly attendant named Gabriel visited Muhammad in 610 A.D. while he was ruminating in a cavern. The blessed messenger requested Muhammad to recount the expressions of Allah. Muslims accept that Muhammad kept on getting disclosures from Allah all through an incredible remainder. Beginning in around 613, Muhammad started lecturing all through Mecca the messages he got. He encouraged that there was no other God however Allah and that Muslims ought to dedicate their lives to this God.

The desire of Allah, to which people must submit, is made known through the sacrosanct sacred texts, the Qurān (frequently spelled Koran in English), which Allah uncovered to his flag-bearer, Muhammad. The Quran states that the process of creation took 6 ayam, In the Quran, the word yawm (often translated to “day”) is used loosely to mean era, for example, Surah 70 verse 4: “The angels and spirit will ascend to Him during a day the extent of which is fifty thousand years.

2.7 JEWISH MYTHOLOGY

Scriptural mythologies are found for the most part in the initial 11 sections of Genesis, the principal book of the Bible.



They are worried about the formation of the world and the principal man and lady, the source of the current human condition, the primitive Deluge, the appropriation of people groups, and the variety of dialects.

Judaism is the world's most established monotheistic religion, going back almost 4,000 years. Adherents of Judaism have confidence in one God who uncovered himself through old prophets. The historical back- drop of Judaism is basic to understanding Jewish confidence, which has a rich legacy of law, culture, and tradition. Jewish individuals accept there's just a single God who has set up a contract—or extraordinary understanding—with them. Their God conveys to adherents through prophets and rewards great deeds while additionally rebuffing evil.

Most Jews (except for a couple of gatherings) accept that their Messiah hasn't yet come—yet will one day. Jewish individuals venerate in sacred spots known as temples, and their other- worldly pioneers are called rabbis. The starting points of Jewish confidence are clarified all through the Torah. Jews accept that God made an extraordinary pledge with Abraham and that he and his relatives were picked individuals who might make an incredible country.

2.8 MODERN MYTHOLOGY - NOT JUST IN INDIAN BUT INTERNATIONAL CONTEXT

Not all folklore or mythology dates from the times of antiquated societies. Individuals around the globe keep on making new fantasies and to weave or modify existing ones. Present-day innovations, for example, distributing motion pictures, media communications, and the Inter- net permit folktales, bits of gossip, and recently stamped legends to travel quicker and contact more individuals than any other time in recent memory. One unmistakable component of some advanced legends is that they started as aesthetic manifestations, even though their makers may have drawn on previous topics. Present-day legends propose that great conduct will be remunerated and shrewd, eager, or absurd conduct rebuffed. Some cutting edge legends mirror individuals' dread of quick social change or of science and innovation; others offer their longing to discover important examples underneath the befuddling turmoil of standard life. Like the saints of old fantasies, present-day superheroes

have uncommon forces. Like most present-day superheroes, Superman stays quiet about his personality and claims to be a customary man. Such legends propose that anybody can have the unsuspected potential for gallantry.

Numerous old legends include tremendous, terrifying creatures who are halfway human and who go after people. Such figures keep on interesting today. Among the most suffering beasts in current folklore are werewolves and vampires. The werewolves speak to the possibility that a fearsome monster sneaks inside a person; vampires offer structure to people's feelings of dread of obscurity and demise. One of the most well-known vampires is Count Dracula from the 1897 novel *Dracula* by Irish essayist Bram Stoker. A cutting edge turn on the vampire legend rose during the 1990s, when a couple of books, movies, and TV programs depicted vampires as thoughtful characters engaging against their savage driving forces.

A large number of current mythologies endeavor to paint the world in emotional hues or find shrouded implications on irregular occasions. When they have shown up in print a couple of times, such legends start to appear realities to certain individuals. "The scourge of King Tutankhamen's burial place," for instance, was a fiction begat by news scholars, however, it offered an ascend to a group of stories about old mummies waking up to assault individuals who upset their burial chambers.

One of the most far-reaching legends of present-day times concerns UFOs, unidentified flying items, or flying saucers. Since the time pilot Kenneth Arnold announced seeing weird items flying over the province of Washington in 1947, bits of gossip and reports of rockets directed by extraterrestrial creatures have surfaced in the media. By the late 1990s, the UFO legend had developed into a detailed arrangement of tales about different sorts of outsiders, some of which seized people. UFO stories bear striking likenesses to prior legends, for example, kidnappings by pixies and secretive appearances of phantoms or evil presences. Amusingly, the absence of solid proof to help UFO guarantees only adds to the folklore, as individuals keep up that the nonattendance of proof focuses on an administration trick or cover-up. Tricks—mystery powers that shape occasions and hide reality from general society—show up in various present-day fantasies, maybe mirroring a disappointment of trust in pioneers and authority figures.

2.9 CHEK YOUR PROGRESS

1. The Hindu Epic literature is found in the genre of Hindu texts like Vedic literature (1500- 500 BCE), Puranas and Vedas.

2. The Hindu epics integrate in a limited range of subjects.

3. Myths tell the stories of ancestors and the origin of humans and the world, the gods, and supernatural beings.

4. Jainism traditionally known as Jain Dharma, is a modern Indian religion.

5. Mythology explains, empowers, stabilizes, and elevates the life of a believer from a mundane existence to one imbued with eternal meaning.

Fill In the Blanks

1. Etiological myths can offer explanations for why the world is the way it is.
2. The Buddhist traditions have created and maintained a vast body of mythological literature.
3. Sikhism originated in the Indian region of Punjab around the end of the 15th century.
4. Islamic mythology is the body of myths associated with Islam and the Quran.

Jewish mythology explains and symbolizes Jewish culture.

2.10 KEYWORDS

Mythology	a collection of myths, especially one belonging to a particular religious or cultural tradition.
Evolution	the gradual development of something.
Buddhism	Buddhism is the world's fourth-largest religion.
Jainism	Jainism, traditionally known as Jain Dharma, is an ancient Indian religion.

To sum it up

- Indian Mythology has evolved a lot since its ancient existence.
- The Hindu Mythologies are based on various texts and books.
- Modern Mythology is an example of wonder, excitement, mystery, and terror.
- Various mythologies exist in India and in the world.

2.11 REFERENCES

1. Introduction to Indian Mythology
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hindu_mythology
2. Evolution of Mythologies <https://www.ancient.eu/mythology/>
3. Buddhist Mythology https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Buddhist_mythology
4. Jain Mythology <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jainism>
5. Sikhism Mythology <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sikhism>

Books for reading:

1. Mythology by Edith Hamilton
2. Norse Gods and Giants by Ingri and Edgar Parin d'Aulaire
3. Myths of the Hindus & Buddhists by Ananda Coomaraswamy and Sister Nivedita
4. Living Jainism: An Ethical Science by Aidan D. Rankin and Kantilal Mardia
5. The Sikhs: History, Religion, and Society by W. H. McLeod

Videos:

1. World Mythology Throughout History, The Great Courses Plus, youtube.com
2. Mythology - Lord Buddha, Appuseries, youtube.com
3. What Is Jainism?, Cogito, youtube.com

:: STRUCTURE::**3.0 Introduction****3.1 Objectives****3.2 Pre-Indus Valley Civilisation (70,000 - 55,000 Bce)****3.3 Indus Valley Civilisations****3.4 Post-Indus Valley Civilisation****3.5 Later Vedic Civilisation****3.6 The Rise and Spread of Jainism and Buddhism****3.7 Islamic Invasions****3.8 Mughal Empire****3.9 Check Your Progress****3.10 Keywords****3.11 References**

3.0 INTRODUCTION

Sociology as a pedantic discipline emerged primarily out of the Enlightenment thought, shortly after the revolution, as a positivist science of society. In keeping with specialists, social science is classified because of the study of social life, social behaviors, and changes, and also the social causes, which could affect human behavior. To raise the conception of social science, sociologists around the world use these ideas to research the structure of teams, organizations, and societies and the way folks act among these contexts.

As all personalities and their behavior attribute to the ideas of society. It's necessary to grasp that social science studies behavior that ranges from the intimate family to the hostile mob; from gangland to non-secular activities; however a particular race, gender, and socio-economic class attribute to the shared beliefs of standard culture.

The history and development of social science in the Republic of India was wedged by the nation. The tries of socio-religious reform movements and freedom struggles were created to free society of its social evils and rigid values. The Indian leaders who participated in the freedom struggle had a good influence on Indian society and culture. The emergence and also the development of social science and anthropology was attainable as a result of those social changes. The Indian social science thought of the main pioneers of Indian social science together with Radhkamal Mukherjee, D.P. Mukherji and G.S. Ghurye gave rise to the emergence and development of social science in the Republic of India within the twentieth century.

The various fields of antiquated humanism center around logical control encapsulate definition, class, social quality, religion, secularization, law, sexuality, sex, and aberrance. As all spheres of the activities are laid low with the interaction between social organization and individual agency, social science has bit by bit enlarged its focus to alternative subjects, akin to health, medical, economy, military and penal establishments, the net, education, social capital, and also the role of group activities within the development of knowledge domain.

The social analysis informs politicians and policy manufacturers, educators, planners, legislators, directors, developers, business magnates, managers, social employees, non-governmental organizations, non-profit organizations, and other people curious about break- down social problems generally. There's usually a good deal of crossover between social analysis, research, and alternative applied mathematics fields.

3.1 OBJECTIVES

- Understand the importance of Indian history of sociology.
- Introduce students to various developments of sociology.
- Gain understanding of early civilizations and dynasties.
- Learn the importance of early vedic history.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- Understand how sociology emerged and developed in India.
- Understand the history of Pre-Indus Valley Civilisation.
- Know the evolution of the Vedic culture.
- Understand the spread of buddhism and jainism

3.2 PRE-INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION (70,000 - 55,000 BCE)

As indicated by the accord in present-day hereditary qualities anatomically current people originally showed up on the Indian subcontinent from Africa somewhere in the range of 73,000 and 55,000 years prior. Be that as it may, the most punctual known human stays in

South Asia date to 30,000 years prior. Settled life, which includes the progress from scavenging to cultivating and pastoralism, started in South Asia around 7,000 BCE.

At the site of Mehrgarh, Balochistan, Pakistan, nearness can be reported of the taming of wheat and grain, quickly followed by that of goats, sheep, and steers. By 4,500 BCE, settled life had spread all the more broadly, and started to steadily advance into the Indus Valley Civilization, an early human advancement of the Old World, which was contemporaneous with Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia.

This civilization prospered between 2,500 BCE and 1900 BCE in what today is Pakistan and north-western India and was noted for its urban layouts, housing structure, waste, and water system. In the early second thousand years, the dry spell made the number of inhabitants in the Indus Valley dissipate from huge urban areas to focus on small towns. Around a similar time, Indo-Aryan clans moved into Punjab from districts further northwest in a few rushes of relocation.

The subsequent Vedic period was set apart by the piece of the Vedas, huge assortments of psalms of these clans whose proposed strict culture, through blend with the previous strict societies of the subcontinent, offered ascend to Hinduism.

The positioning framework, which made a chain of command of clerics, warriors, and free laborers, yet which barred indigenous people groups by marking their occupations unclean, emerged later during this period. Towards the finish of the period, around 600 BCE, after the peaceful and roaming Indo-Aryans spread from Punjab into the Gangetic plain, huge areas of which they deforested to clear path for horticulture, subsequent urbanization occurred.

The little Indo-Aryan chieftaincies, or janapadas, were combined into bigger states, or mahajanapadas. This urbanization was joined by the ascent of new plain developments, including Jainism and Buddhism, which tested the supremacy of customs, managed by Brahmin clerics, that had come to be related to Vedic religion, and offered to ascend to new strict ideas.

3.3 INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

Indus Civilization, likewise called Indus Valley Civilization or Harappan development, the most punctual known urban culture of the Indian subcontinent. The atomic dates of human progress seem, by all accounts, to be around 2500–1700 BCE, however, the southern destinations may have kept going later into the second thousand years BCE.

Human progress was first recognized in 1921 at Harappa in the

Punjab district and afterward in 1922 at Mohenjo-Daro (Mohenjodaro), close to the Indus River in the Sindh (Sind) locale. The two destinations are in present-day Pakistan, in Punjab and Sindh territories, individually. The remains of Mohenjo-Daro were assigned a UNESCO World Heritage site in 1980.

Along these lines, remnants of the human advancement were found as far separated as Sutkagen Dor in southwestern Balochistan territory, Pakistan, close to the shore of the Arabian Sea, around 300 miles (480 km) west of Karachi; and at Ropar (or Rupar), in eastern Punjab state, northwestern India, at the foot of the Shimla Hills nearly 1,000 miles (1,600 km) upper east of Sutkagen Dor. Later investigation built up its reality southward down the west bank of India to the extent the Gulf of Khambhat (Cambay), 500 miles (800 km) southeast of Karachi, and as far east as the Yamuna (Jumna) River bowl, 30 miles (50 km) north of Delhi. It is subsequently distinctly the broadest of the world's three earliest developments; the other two are those of Mesopotamia and Egypt, the two of which started to some degree before it.

Geology and period

In 1856, British pilgrim authorities in India were caught up with observing the development of a railroad inter- facing the urban communities of Lahore and Karachi in cutting edge Pakistan along the Indus River valley.



As they kept on working, a portion of the workers found many fire-prepared blocks held up in the dry landscape. There were a huge number of genuinely uniform blocks, which appeared to be very old. In any case, the laborers utilized some of them to develop the street bed, unaware that they were utilizing old antiques. They were long found among the block's stone relics made of soapstone, including mind-boggling masterful markings.

Even though they didn't have any acquaintance with it at that point, and however the primary significant unearthings didn't occur until the 1920s, these railroad laborers had chanced upon the remainders of the

Indus Valley Civilization, otherwise called the Harappan Civilization, after Harappa, the first of its destinations to be exhumed, in what was then the Punjab territory of British India and are present in Pakistan. At first, numerous archeologists thought they had discovered remnants of the antiquated Maurya Empire, a huge domain that overwhelmed old India somewhere in the range of c. 322 and 185 BCE.

Before the removal of these Harappan urban communities, researchers believed that Indi- an progress had started in the Ganges valley as Aryan migrants from Persia and focal Asia populated the locale around 1250 BCE. The disclosure of old Harappan urban communi- ties disrupted that origination and moved the course of events back another 1500 years, situated the Indus Valley Civilization in a completely extraordinary ecological setting.

Researchers are yet sorting out data about this puzzling human advancement, yet they have taken in a lot about it since its rediscovery. Its starting points appear to lie in a settlement named Mehrgarh in the lower regions of a mountain in present-day Balochistan in western Pakistan. There is proof of settlement here as ahead of schedule as 7000 BCE.

The Indus Valley Civilization is frequently isolated into three stages: the Early Harappan Phase from 3300 to 2600 BCE, the Mature Harappan Phase from 2600 to 1900 BCE, and the Late Harappan Phase from 1900 to 1300 BCE.

At its pinnacle, the Indus Valley Civilization may have had a populace of more than 5,000,000 individuals. The Indus urban areas are noted for their urban arranging, a specialized and political procedure worried about the utilization of land and structure of the urban condition. They are additionally noted for their heated block houses, expand seepage frameworks, water flexibly frameworks, and bunches of enormous, nonresidential structures.

The Indus Valley Civilization started to decrease around 1800 BCE. Archeological proof shows that exchange with Mesopotamia found to a great extent in present-day Iraq appeared to have finished. The propelled seepage frameworks and showers of the extraordinary urban areas were worked over or blocked. Composing started to vanish, and the normalized loads and measures utilized for exchange and tax collection dropped out of utilization.

Urban foundation and engineering

By 2600 BCE, the little Early Harappan people group had formed into enormous urban centers. These urban areas incorporate Harappa, Ganeriwala, and Mohenjo-Daro in cutting- edge Pakistan and Dholavira, Kalibangan, Rakhigarhi, Rupar, and Lothal in current India. Altogether, more than 1,052 urban communities and settlements have been found, for the most part in the general district of the Indus River and its tributaries.

3.4 POST-INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

There is no broad understanding concerning the reasons for the breakdown of Harappan urban culture. Extensively, the essential speculations up to this point proposed to fall under four headings.

The first is a progressive natural change, for example, a move in climatic examples and sub-sequent farming calamity, maybe coming about because of inordinate ecological pressure brought about by populace development and overexploitation of assets.

Second, a few researchers have hypothesized progressively abrupt ecological changes, for example, structural occasions prompting the flooding of Mohenjo-Daro, the evaporation of the Sarawati River, or other such disasters.

Third, it is possible that human exercises, for example, attacks of tribespeople from the slopes toward the west of the Indus valley, maybe even Indo-Aryans, added to the breakdown of Indus outer exchange connections or all the more legitimately disturbed the urban areas.

The fourth hypothesis sets the event of a pandemic or a comparable specialist of annihilation. It showed likely that some intricate or normal powers traded off the structure holding the system together and that resulting from human mediation rushed its total breakdown.

Post-Harappan improvements

The Post-Urban Period in northwestern India

It is still a long way from sure at what date the urban culture separated. The decay presumably happened in a few phases, maybe longer than a century or more; the period between around 2000 and 1750 BCE is a sensible estimation. The breakdown of the urban framework does not infer a total breakdown in the way of life of the populace in all pieces of the Indus area, yet it appears to have included the finish of whatever arrangement of social and political control had gone before it. After that date, the urban communities, accordingly, and a large number of their particular urban qualities—the utilization of composing and of seals and some of the specific urban artworks—vanish. The succeeding period, which went on until around 750 BCE, might be considered as Post-Harappan or, maybe better, as “Post-Urban.”

In Pakistan’s Sind region the Post-Urban stage is unmistakable in the Jhukar culture at Chanhudaro and different destinations. There certain copper or bronze weapons and apparatuses give off an impression of being of “outside” type and might be contrasted with models from farther west (Iran and Central Asia); an alternate yet equal change is seen at Pirak, not a long way from Mehrgarh. In the Kachchh and Saurashtra districts, there seems to have been a consistent increment in the number

of settlements, however, all are little and none can contrast and such without a doubt Harappan urban communities as Dholavira. In this locale, in any case, the unmistakable remote metal components are less noticeable.

A fascinating improvement happens along the Saraswati valley: there the early Post-Urban stage is related to the stoneware known from the Cemetery H at Harappa. This matches with a significant decrease in both the number and size of settlements, proposing a disintegration in the earth. In eastern Punjab there is a vanishing of the bigger, urban destinations yet no practically identical decrease in the quantity of littler settlements. This is likewise valid for the settlements farther east in the Ganges-Yamuna valleys. It is likely right to reason that in every one of these zones during the Post-Urban Period, material culture displayed some inclination to create provincial varieties, now and then indicating continuations of highlights effectively present during the Pre-Urban and Urban stages.

The presence of Indo-Aryan speakers

Researchers have generally concurred that a people speaking Old Indo-Aryan tongues of the Indo-Iranian part of the Indo-European language family showed up in the Indian sub-continent during the late third and second centuries BCE. These newcomers purportedly originated from the steppes toward the north and east of the Caspian Sea, moving first southward into the southern pieces of Central Asia and from that point fanning out over the Iranian level and spreading all through northern India, disturbing the built-up inactive culture and driving its Dravidian-speaking occupants of the Indus development southward. The development itself stays speculative, however, proof from burial grounds at Sibri and south of Mehrgarh, close to the mouth of the Bolan Pass, shows striking equals—including outside copper and bronze apparatuses and weapons and run of the mill stoneware structures—with that from graveyards of the SapelliTepe bunch in Tajikistan and Uzbekistan. This correspondence proposes a date of around 2000 BCE for the nearness of these individuals on the outskirts of the Indus framework.

3.5 LATER VEDIC CIVILISATION

The Vedic Age was between 1500 BC and 600 BC. This is the following significant human advancement that happened in old India after the decrease of the Indus Valley Civilization by 1400 BC. The Vedas were formed in this period and this gives this age the name. The Vedas are additionally the central wellspring of data about this time. The Vedic Age began with the Aryans or Indo-Aryans.

The Vedic Age is the “courageous age” of old Indian human advancement. It is likewise the developmental period when the fundamental establishments of Indian human progress were set down.

These incorporate the development of early Hinduism as the primary religion of India, and the social/strict wonder known as position.

This time of India's history kept going from around 1500 BCE through to 500 BCE; that is, from the beginning of the Aryan movement into north-west India through to the age of the Buddha.

The Vedas

The Aryans were people from focal Asia who communicated in an Indo-European language. They carried with them into India a religion dependent on the love of numerous divine beings and goddesses. This antiquated religion is delineated in assortments of oral verse and writing – psalms, supplications, serenades, spells, and critiques – known as the “Vedas”.

These were created at around the hour of the Aryan passage into India and in the hundreds of years following. They were recorded numerous hundreds of years after the fact, long after the “Vedic Age”, however a lot of what we think about this time of antiquated Indian history is because of the dedicated verbal transmission of the Vedas starting with one age then onto the next.

- Indo-Aryan Migration to Vedic Civilization
- The Aryans were semi-roaming peaceful individuals.
- The first country of the Aryans involves banter with various specialists recommending various areas from where they started.
- Some states originated from the region around the Caspian Sea in Central Asia (Max Muller), while others think they began from the Russian Steppes. Bal Gangadhar Tilak was of the feeling that the Aryans originated from the Arctic district.
- The Vedic Age began with the Aryan control of the Indo Gangetic Plains.
- Which means the word Arya: Noble.
- They spoke Sanskrit, an Indo-European language.
- They drove a provincial, semi-traveling life when contrasted with the Indus Valley individuals who were urbanized.
- It is accepted that they entered India through the Khyber Pass.
- Vedic Civilization – Early Vedic Period (EVP) and Later Vedic Period (LVP)
- Early Vedic Period or Rig Vedic Period (1500 BC – 1000 BC)
- At first, the Aryans lived in the land known as “Sapta Sindhu” (Land of the Seven Rivers). These seven waterways were: Sindhu (Indus), Vipash (Beas), Vitasta (Jhelum), Parushni (Ravi), Asikni (Chenab), Shutudri (Satluj) and Saraswati.

Political structure:

- Monarchical type of government with a lord known as Rajan.
- Male centric families. Jana was the biggest social unit in Rig Vedic occasions.

- Social gathering: kula (family) – grama – visu – Jana.
- Innate congregations were called Sabhas and Samitis. Instances of inborn realms: Bhara- tas, Matsyas, Yadus, and the Purus.

Social structure:

- Ladies delighted in a decent position. They were permitted to participate in Sabhas and Samitis. There were ladies writers as well (Apala, Lopamudra, Viswavara, and Ghosa).
- Steers, particularly cows, turned out to be significant.
- Monogamy was polished yet polygamy was seen among eminence and honorable families.
- There was no kid marriage.
- Social qualifications existed yet were not unbending and innate.

Financial structure:

- They were peaceful and cows raising individuals.
- They rehearsed agribusiness.
- Items made out of copper, iron, and bronze were being used.
- They had horse chariots.
- Waterways were utilized for transport.
- Cotton and woolen textures were spun and utilized.
- At first, exchange was directed through the trade framework however later on coins called ‘nishka’ were being used.

Religion:

- They venerated common powers like earth, fire, wind, downpour, thunder, and so forth by representing them into divinities.
- Indra (thunder) was the most significant divinity. Different gods were Prithvi (earth), Agni (fire), Varuna (downpour), and Vayu (wind).
- Female divinities were Ushas and Aditi.
- There were no sanctuaries and no icon love.

Ashoka

Ashoka the Great (r. 268-232 BCE) was the third ruler of the Mauryan Empire (322-185 BCE) most popular for his renunciation of war, the advancement of the idea of dhamma (devout social lead), and advancement of Buddhism just as his powerful rule of an almost dish Indian political substance. At its stature, under Ashoka, the Mauryan Empire extended from current Iran through nearly the aggregate of the Indian subcontinent. Ashoka had the option to manage this huge realm at first through the statutes of the political treatise known as the Arthashastra, credited to the Prime Minister Chanakya (otherwise called Kautilya and Vishnugupta, l. c. 350-275 BCE) who served under Ashoka’s granddad Chandragupta (r. c. 321-c.297 BCE) who established the realm.

Ashoka signifies “without distress” which was no doubt his given name. He is alluded to in his declarations, cut in stone, as Devanampiya Piyadassi which, as per researcher John Keay (and settled upon by

academic accord) signifies “Cherished of the Gods” and “generous of aura” (89). He is said to have been especially heartless from the get-go in his rule until he propelled a battle against the Kingdom of Kalinga in c. 260 BCE which brought about such bloodletting, pulverization, and demise that Ashoka revoked war and, in time, changed over to Buddhism, giving himself to harmony as exemplified in his idea of dhamma. A large portion of what is known about him, outside of his declarations, originates from Buddhist writings that treat him as a model of transformation and high minded conduct.

To increase wide exposure for his lessons and his work, Ashoka made them known by methods for oral declarations and by etchings on rocks and columns at appropriate locales. These engravings—the stone decrees and column orders (e.g., the lion capital of the column found at Sarnath, which has become India’s national image), generally dated in different long stretches of his rule—contain proclamations concerning his considerations and activities and give data on his life and acts. His articulations ranged from bluntness and earnestness.

As per his records, Ashoka vanquished the Kalinga nation (present-day Orissa state) in the eighth year of his rule. The sufferings that the war exacted on the crushed individuals moved him to such regret that he revoked outfitted triumphs. It was as of now that he came in contact with Buddhism and received it. Under its impact and incited by his unique disposition, he made plans to live as indicated by, and lecture, the dharma and to serve his subjects and all humankind.

Ashoka was named to be a special ruler as he was the principal ruler who attempted to take forward his message to individuals through engravings wherein he depicted his adjustment in conviction and thought after the Kalinga War. He is likewise one of the rulers who battled a war to vanquish Kalinga, be that as it may, surrendered success much after winning a war.

Ashoka likewise followed a strict arrangement wherein he defined the strategy of the Prakrit word, Dhamma originating from the Sanskrit expression, Dharma. The over the top collection of Ashoka’s Dhamma comprises good lessons of various religions.

Ashoka the Great was likewise bothered with various issues including the slaughtering of creatures, abuse of slaves and hirelings, fights in families, and among neighbors. He thought of it as his obligation to take care of these issues. For this, he delegated authorities, normally known as dhamma mahamatta who went to better places to show individuals dhamma.

3.6 THE RISE AND SPREAD OF JAINISM AND BUDDHISM

Buddhism and Jainism are two antiquated Indian religions created in Magadha (Bihar) and keep on flourishing in advanced age. Mahavira and Gautama Buddha are commonly acknowledged as counterparts. Jainism and Buddhism share numerous highlights, wording, and moral standards, however, quickly accentuate them. Both are śramaṇa austere customs that trust it is conceivable to accomplish freedom from the pattern of resurrections and passings (samsara) through profound and moral controls.

They contrast in some center tenets, for example, those on parsimony, Middle Way versus Anekantavada, and self versus no-self (jiva, atta, anatta). Jainism is an antiquated religion and unceasing with 24 Tirthankaras.

Buddhists trust Gautama Buddha, the authentic buddha, rediscovered the since quite a while ago overlooked dharma around the fifth century BCE, and started to show it once more. In Buddhism, there were past buddhas, as well, 27 altogether as depicted in the Buddhavamsa, the fourteenth book of the Khuddaka Nikāya. Buddhists likewise accept that Gautama Buddha had numerous past resurrections as portrayed in the Jataka Tales.

The Buddhist customs have customarily differed on what it is in an individual that is reawakened, just as how rapidly the resurrection happens after every passing. Some Buddhist conventions affirm that “no-self” teaching implies that there is no perduring self, however, there is Avaya (unspeakable) self which relocates starting with one life then onto the next. Most Buddhist conventions, interestingly, declare that vijñāna (an individual’s awareness) however advancing, exists as a continuum and is the robotic premise of what experiences resurrection, rebecoming, and re-death. The resurrection relies upon the legitimacy or negative mark picked up by one’s karma, just as that gathered for one’s sake by a relative.

3.7 ISLAMIC INVASIONS

The early Muslim victories likewise alluded to as the Arab triumphs and early Islamic successes started with the Islamic prophet Muhammad in the seventh century. He built up another brought together country in the Arabian Peninsula which under the ensuing Rashidun and Umayyad Caliphates saw an era of fast extension.

The subsequent realm extended from the outskirts of China and the Indian subcontinent, over the Middle East, North Africa, Central Asia, the Caucasus, and parts of Europe (Sicily and the Iberian Peninsula to the Pyrenees). The Muslim victories achieved the break-

down of the Sassanid Empire and an extraordinary regional misfortune for the Byzantine Empire. The purposes behind the Muslim achievement are difficult to recreate looking back, fundamentally because solitary fragmentary sources from the period have endured. Fred McGraw Donner recommends that the development of a state in the Arabian promontory and ideological (i.e., strict) lucidness and activation was an essential motivation behind why the Muslim armed forces in about a hundred years had the option to set up the biggest pre-current domain until that time. The assessments for the size of the Islamic Caliphate propose it was more than thirteen million square kilometers (5,000,000 square miles). Most history specialists concur too that the Sassanid Persian and Byzantine Roman realms were militarily and monetarily depleted from many years of battling each other.

It has been recommended that a few Jews and Christians in the Sassanid Empire and Jews and Monophysites in Syria were disappointed and invited the Muslim powers, generally on account of strict clash in the two realms. It has additionally been proposed that later Syriac Christians reevaluated the occasions of the success to serve a political or strict intrigue. On different occasions, for example, in the Battle of Firaz, Arab Christians aligned themselves with the Persians and Byzantines against the intruders. On account of Byzantine Egypt, Palestine, and Syria, these grounds had been recovered from the Persians just a couple of years prior.

3.8 MUGHAL EMPIRE

The Mughal Empire is at the apex of Indian history and secured nearly the whole subcontinent. From 1556 to 1707, during the prime of its breathtaking riches and greatness, the Mughal Empire was a genuinely proficient and incorporated association, with a tremendous complex of the workforce, cash, and data devoted to the administration of the ruler and his honorability.

A significant part of the domain's extension during that period was inferable from India's developing business and social contact with the outside world. The sixteenth and seventeenth hundreds of years brought the foundation and development of European and non-European exchanging associations in the subcontinent, essentially for the acquisition of Indian products sought after abroad. Indian districts gravitated toward one another by methods for an improved overland and waterfront exchanging system, fundamentally expanding the inner overflow of valuable metals. With extended associations with the more extensive world came likewise new philosophies and advances to challenge and advance the majestic structure.

The Mughal Empire Weakens

Shah Jahan's third child, Aurangzeb, held onto the seat and had the entirety of his siblings executed after an extended progression battle

in 1658. At that point, Shah Jahan was as yet alive, yet Aurangzeb had his wiped out dad restricted to the Fort at Agra. Shah Jahan spent his declining years looking out at the Taj and passed on in 1666.

The heartless Aurangzeb ends up being the remainder of the “Incomparable Mughals.” Throughout his rule, he extended the domain every which way. He additionally implemented a substantially more universal brand of Islam, in any event, restricting music in the realm (which made numerous Hindu customs difficult to perform).

A three-year revolt by the Mughals’ long-lasting partner, the Pashtun, started in 1672. In the fallout, the Mughals lost quite a bit of their clout in what is presently Afghanistan, truly debilitating the domain.

The British East India Company

Aurangzeb passed on in 1707, and the Mughal state started a long, slow procedure of disintegrating from inside and without. Expanding worker rebellions and partisan brutality undermined the strength of the seat, and different aristocrats and warlords looked to control the line of powerless rulers. All around the outskirts, ground-breaking new realms jumped up and started to work on Mughal land property.

The British East India Company (BEI) was established in 1600, while Akbar was still on the seat. At first, it was just intrigued in terms of a professional career and needed to placate itself by working around the edges of the Mughal Empire. As the Mughals debilitated, in any case, the BEI became progressively amazing.

3.9 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

Fill in the blanks:

1. Sociology as a scholarly discipline.
2. The Indus Valley Civilisation (IVC) is also known as the Bronze Age civilisation.
3. The hymns in the Yajur Veda are accompanied by rituals that reflect the socio-political structure of the society.
4. Ashoka is also known as Ashoka the Great.
5. The Mughal Empire, Mogul or Moghul Empire, was an early-modern empire in South Asia.

True and False:

1. The collection of Vedic hymns or mantras is called the Samhita.
2. The Mughal Empire was an early-modern empire in East Asia.
3. The Mughal empire is said to have been founded in 1526 by Babur.
4. Buddhism and Jainism are two ancient Indian religions.
5. Early Vedic Aryans were a Late Bronze Age society centred in Rajasthan.

3.10 KEYWORDS

Sociology	the study of the development, structure, and functioning of human society.
Vedic period	The period when the Vedic Sanskrit texts were composed in India.
Dynasties	a line of hereditary rulers of a country.
Mughal Empire	an early-modern empire in South Asia.

To sum it up

- The term sociology has developed on a larger scale in India after its emergence in the twentieth century.
- The religion of Buddhism and Jainism is renowned in the world.
- Ashoka promoted the spread of Buddhism in ancient India.
- The Vedas reflected the socio-political structure of Indian society.

3.13 REFERENCES

- “Readings in Indian Sociology Volume X: Pioneers of Sociology in India” by Ishwar Modi,
- “The Battle for Sanskrit: Is Sanskrit Political or Sacred, Oppressive or Liberating, Dead or Alive?” by Rajiv Malhotra and
- “Rural Nostalgias and Transnational Dreams Identity and Modernity Among Jat Sikhs” by Nicola Mooney

Books for further reading:

- “Handbook of Indian Sociology” by Veena Das,
- “Sociology Themes and Perspectives” by Martin Holborn and Peter Langley,
- “Ideology and theory in Indian sociology” by Yogendra Singh

Videos:

- Sociology of India, cec, youtube.com
- Indian Sociology in Crisis, Vidya-mitra, youtube.com
- The Indian Sociologist , WikiWikiup, youtube.com

:: STRUCTURE::**4.0 Introduction****4.1 Objectives****4.2 British Raj - How The Britishers Established Their Kingdom****4.3 Policies of The British Raj That Changed Earlier Practices and Continues Today****4.4 Other Key Freedom Fighters - Bhagat Singh****4.5 Check Your Progress****4.6 Keywords****4.7 References**

4.0 INTRODUCTION

India is a nation in South Asia whose name originates from the Indus River. The name 'Bharata' is used as a task for the country in their constitution referencing the old unbelievable ruler, Bharata, whose story is told, partially, in the Indian epic Mahabharata. As indicated by the compositions known as the Puranas (strict/recorded writings recorded in the fifth century CE), Bharata vanquished the entire subcontinent of India and administered the land in harmony and congruence. The land was, in this manner, known as Bharatavarsha ('the subcontinent of Bharata'). Primate action in the Indian subcontinent extends back more than 250,000 years, and it is, subsequently, one of the most established occupied locales on earth.

Archeological unearthings have found relics utilized by early people, including stone instruments, which recommend an incredibly early date for human home and innovation in the region. While the human advancements of Mesopotamia and Egypt have for some time been perceived for their praised commitments to progress, India has regularly been disregarded, particularly in the West, however its history and culture is similarly rich.

From the mid-18th century to the mid-19th century, large regions of India were gradually annexed by the East India Company, a chartered company acting as a sovereign power on behalf of the British government. Dissatisfaction with Company rule in India led to the Indian Rebellion of 1857, which rocked parts of north and central India, and led to the dissolution of the Company. India was afterwards ruled directly by the British Crown, in the British Raj. After World War I, a nationwide struggle for independence was launched by the Indian National Congress, led by Mahatma Gandhi, and noted for nonviolence. Later, the All-India Muslim League would advocate for a separate Muslim-majority nation state. The British Indian Empire was partitioned in August 1947 into the Dominion of India and Dominion of Pakistan, each gaining its independence.

4.1 OBJECTIVE

- Understanding the revolutionary history of India.
- Introduce students to various freedom struggles fought in India for freedom.
- Gain understanding of British Raj in India.
- Learn the importance of freedom and its various impacts.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- How India got its freedom from the British Raj.
- Understand the history of freedom struggles.
- Understand the Britishers role in the development of India's education system, economy, irrigation and Parliamentary system.
- The role of Mahatma Gandhi and other freedom fighters in the freedom struggle.

4.2 BRITISH RAJ - HOW THE BRITISHERS ESTABLISHED THEIR KINGDOM

The British Raj was the time period when the British Crown ruled on the Indian subcontinent from 1858 to 1947. The locale under British control was normally called India in contemporary use, and included territories straightforwardly managed by the United Kingdom, which were by and large called British India, in addition to those administered by indigenous rulers, yet under British tutelage or centrality, called the royal states. The entire was never authoritatively called the Indian Empire, just casually.

The general concept of the British Raj—the British standard over India appears to be strange today. Consider the way that Indian recorded history extends back just about 4,000 years, to the progress of the Indus Valley Culture at Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro. Likewise, by 1850, India had a populace of in any event 200 million.¹

England, then again, had no indigenous composed language until the ninth century CE (right around 3,000 years after India). Its population

was around 21 million out of 1850. How, at that point, did Britain figure out how to control India from 1757 to 1947? The keys appear to have been unrivaled weaponry, monetary force, and Eurocentric certainty.

European Scramble for Colonies in Asia

After the Portuguese balanced the Cape of Good Hope on Africa's southern tip in 1488, opening seaways to the Far East by burglary on old trade lines in the Indian Ocean, the European powers tried to get Asian general stores of their own.

For a significant long time, the Viennese had controlled the European piece of the Silk Road, securing enormous advantages from the proposal of silk, flavors, fine china, and important metals. The Viennese imposing business model finished with the foundation of European attacks in the ocean exchange. From the outset, the European forces in Asia were exclusive-ly intrigued by profession, yet after some time they turned out to be progressively keen on getting an area. Among the countries searching for a slice of the pie was Britain.

The Battle of Plassey



Britain had been exchanging India since around 1600, but it didn't begin to clutch colossal sections of land until 1757, after the Battle of Plassey. This battle pitted 3,000 warriors of the British East India Company against the 50,000-in number equipped power of the young Nawab of Bengal, Siraj ud Daulah, and his French East India Company allies.

The battle began the morning of June 23, 1757. Overwhelming precipitation ruined the Nawab's gunpowder (the British secured theirs), prompting his destruction. The Nawab lost at any rate 500 soldiers, while Britain lost just 22. Britain clutched what may be contrasted with about \$5 million from the Bengali treasury and used it to back further turn of events.

Highlights

The British rule in India began with the East India Company, a privately owned business.

The British Crown set up the Raj in 1858 to control the Indian subcontinent, a political job that existed for nearly a century.

The counter imperialism development rose in light of the “partition and rule” approach utilized by the British.

Gandhi, his progressive and peaceful methods for fighting proved to be an important agent in Indian autonomy.

India became autonomous from the British on 15 August 1947.

The most unmistakable inheritance of the British are obviously the railroad, the frontier engineering, and the Anglo-Indian food.

4.3 POLICIES OF THE BRITISH RAJ THAT CHANGED EARLIER PRACTICES AND CONTINUES TODAY

(Education, Rail, Indian Parliamentary system etc...)

1. Demographic History

The number of inhabitants in the Raj arrived at 255 million as per the primary enumeration taken in 1881 of India. Investigations of India’s populace since 1881 have concentrated on such points as complete populace, birth and demise rates, development rates, geographic circulation, education, the rustic and urban separation, urban communities of a million, and the three urban areas with populaces more than 8,000,000: Delhi, Greater Bombay, and Calcutta. Death rates fell in the 1920–1945 time, essentially because of natural vaccination. Different elements included rising salaries and better day to day environments, improved sustenance, a more secure and cleaner condition, and better authority, wellbeing arrangements and clinical consideration.

Segment history of India can be partitioned into four particular stages

Time of Stagnant Population (1901-1921):

Prior to 1921, India saw inconsistent sporadic and moderate development of the populace. The populace was pretty much stale, the high birth rate counteracted the high demise rate because of pestilences like flu, plague, little pox, and deficiency of food brought about by extreme dry spells.

Time of Steady Growth (1921-1951):

After 1951, there was a lofty fall in the death rate however the ripeness stayed high. In this way, this period experienced an extremely high pace of populace (development pace of over 2%) and is regularly alluded to as

the time of populace blast.

iii. Time of Rapid High Growth (1951-1981):

After 1951, there was a precarious fall in the death rate however the ripeness stayed high. Hence, this period experienced a high pace of populace (development pace of over 2%) and is regularly alluded to as the time of populace blast.

iv. Time of High Growth with unmistakable indications of easing back down (1981-2011):

The last period of the twentieth century i.e., the period between statistics years 1981 and 2011 is known as the time of high development with unequivocal moans of easing back down. Despite the fact that the development rate was still high, it began declining after 1981.

The most elevated ever development pace of 2.22 percent was recorded in 1971 which proceeded in 1981 likewise, it declined to 2.14% in 1991 and further to 1.95% in 2001 and 1.64% in 2011 in spite of the fact that it is as yet higher than the total populace development pace of 1.23% however this declining pattern denotes the start of the new time in the segment history of India and nation has now arrived at a take off stage in its segment progress.

2. Education

Thomas Babington Macaulay (1800–1859) introduced his Whiggish translation of English history as an upward movement continually prompting more freedom and more advancement. Macaulay at the same time was a main reformer associated with changing the instructive

arrangement of India. He would put together it with respect to the English

language so India could join the motherland in a consistent upward advancement. Not long before the Rebellion, colleges in Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras were set up Britishers. By 1890 somewhere in the range of 60,000 Indians had registered, essentially in the human sciences or law. The legislature, regularly working with neighborhood humanitarians, opened 186 colleges and schools of advanced education by 1911; they selected 36,000 understudies (over 90% men). By 1939 the quantity of establishments had multiplied and enlistment arrived at 145,000. In any case, by the 1920s the understudy bodies had become hotbeds of Indian patriotism.



At first, British East India Company was not worried about the improvement of the instruction framework on the grounds that their prime rationale was exchange and benefit making. To administer in India, they wanted to instruct a little segment of upper and white collar classes to make a class “Indian in blood and shading however English in taste”

who might go about as mediators between the Government and the majority. This was likewise called the “descending filtration hypothesis”. The accompanying advances and measures were taken by the British for the improvement of Education in India. The sequential improvement of Education during the British Period in India is examined beneath:

1813 Act and the Education

1. Charles Grant and William Wilberforce, who were preacher activists, constrained the East India Company to surrender its non-development strategy and clear a path for spreading training through English so as to show western writing and lecture Christianity. Thus, the British Parliament included a condition in an 1813 contract that Governor-General-in-Council be short of one lakh for instruction and permitted the Christian Missionaries to spread their strict thoughts in India.
2. The Act had its own significance since it was the first case that the British East India Company recognized for the advancement of instruction in India.
3. With the endeavors of R.R.M Roy, the Calcutta College was set up for conferring Western training. Additionally three Sanskrit universities were set up at Calcutta.

Ruler Macaulay’s Education Policy, 1835

1. This strategy was an endeavor to make that arrangement of training which instructs just up- per layers of society through English.
2. English became a court language and Persian was annulled as court language.
3. Printings of English books were made free and accessible at extremely low cost.
4. English instruction gets more reserve as contrast with oriental learning.
5. In 1849, JED Bethune established Bethune School.
6. The Agribusiness Institute was built at Pusa (Bihar).
7. The Designing Institute was built at Roorkee.

3. Railways

English India fabricated a cutting edge railroad framework in the late nineteenth century, which was the fourth biggest on the planet. From the outset the railroads were exclusive and worked. They were controlled by British managers, engineers and experts. From the start, just the untalented laborers were Indians.

In 1854, Governor-General Lord Dalhousie defined an arrangement to build a system of trunk lines associating the vital areas of India. Empowered by the administration, ventures streamed in and a progression of new rail organizations were built up, prompting quick extension of the rail framework in India.

The majority of the railroad development was finished by Indian organizations regulated by British designers. The framework was intensely manufactured, utilizing a wide measure, tough tracks and solid

scaffolds. By 1900 India had a full scope of rail administrations with various proprietorship and the board, working on expansive, meter and tight check systems. In 1900, the administration assumed control over the GIPR organization, while the organization kept on overseeing it.

4. Irrigation

The British Raj put vigorously in framework, remembering channels and water system frameworks for expansion to railroads, telecommunication, streets and ports. The Ganges Canal from Haridwar to Cawnpore (Kanpur) provides waterways to many cities. By 1900 the Raj had the biggest water system framework on the planet. One example of overcoming adversity was Assam, a wilderness in 1840 that by 1900 had 4,000,000 sections of land under development, particularly in tea estates. On the whole, the measure of inundated land increased by a factor of eight. Student of history David Gilmour says:

By the 1870s the working class in the regions flooded by the Ganges Canal were noticeably better taken care of, housed and dressed than previously; before the century's over the new system of trenches in the Punjab was delivering considerably progressively prosperous lower class there.

5. Economic impact

Students of history keep on discussing whether the drawn out effect of British standard was to quicken the monetary improvement of India, or to twist and retard it.

P. J. Marshall shows that ongoing grant has rethought the view that the flourishing of the some time ago kind Mughal rule offered an approach to neediness and political agitation. Marshall takes note of the British went into organization with Indian brokers and raised income through neighborhood charge managers and kept the old Mughal paces of tax assessment.

Understanding of the job of the state in financial change in provincial (1858-1947) and post-pioneer India (1947-) will in general assume that the pilgrim was an exploitative and the post-frontier formative state. This article shows that the restriction doesn't function admirably as a structure for financial history. The contrasts between the two states lay somewhere else than in the drive to abuse Indian assets by a remote force. The thing that matters was that British provincial strategy was concerned with worldwide market joining, while post-frontier strategy was confined regarding patriotism.

6. Policies

Since Dalhousie had grasped the mechanical transformation in progress in Britain, India too observed quick improvement of each one of those advances. Railroads, streets, channels, and scaffolds were quickly worked in India and broadcast interfaces similarly quickly settled all together so that crude materials, for example, cotton, from India's

hinterland could be shipped all the more effectively to ports, for example, Bombay, for resulting fare to England. In like manner, completed products from England, were moved back, similarly as effectively, available to be purchased in the blossoming Indian markets. Gigantic railroad ventures were started decisively and government rail route employments and benefits pulled in countless upper position Hindus into the common administrations just because. The Indian Civil Service was esteemed and paid well, however it remained politically impartial. Mechanical creation as it was created in European industrial facilities was obscure until the 1850s when the primary cotton plants were opened in Bombay, representing a test to the bungalow put together home creation framework based with respect to family work.

7. Indian Parliamentary system

At the point when the authorities of the East India Company obtained command over Bengal in 1765, they had little expectation of making any advancements in its organization. They just wanted to carry on their beneficial exchange and gather charges for abatement to England. The Indian authorities had duty yet no force while the Company's authorities had power however no obligation. The two arrangements of authorities were dishonest and degenerate men. Be that as it may, the shades of malice intrinsic in the organization of a nation by a simple business organization before long rose to the top.

The East India Company was right now a business body intended to exchange with the East. Additionally, its more significant position authority was arranged in England, a huge number of kilometers from India. However, it had come to employ political control more than a large number of individuals. This bizarre situation presented numerous issues for the British government.

MUTINY - 1857

The defiance started on 10 May 1857 as a rebellion of **sepoys of the Company's military in the battalion town of Meerut**, 40 mi (64 km)



upper east of Delhi (presently Old Delhi). It at that point ejected into different uprisings and nonmilitary personnel uprisings predominantly in the upper Gangetic plain and focal India, however occurrences of revolt likewise happened farther north and east. The disobedience represented a significant danger to British forces in that district, and was

contained distinctly with the dissidents' thrashing in Gwalior on 20 June 1858. In certain locales, most prominently in Awadh, the defiance assumed the traits of an enthusiastic rebel against European mistreatment. In any case, the agitator chiefs broadcasted no articles of confidence that augured another political framework. All things considered, the insubordination ended up being a significant watershed in Indian-and British Empire history. India was regulated straightforwardly by the

British government in the new British Raj. On 1 November 1858, Queen Victoria gave a decree to Indians, which while without the authority of a protected arrangement, guaranteed rights like those of other British subjects.

Repercussions of the uprising

The quick aftereffect of the insurrection was an overall housecleaning of the Indian organization. The East India Company was nullified for the immediate guideline of India by the British government. In solid terms, this didn't mean a lot, yet it brought an increasingly close to home note into the legislature and evacuated the dull corporate greed that had waited in the Court of Directors. The money related emergency brought about by the insurrection prompted a redesign of the Indian organization's funds on a cutting edge premise. The Indian armed force was additionally broadly redesigned.

Another huge aftereffect of the uprising was the start of the strategy of interviewing Indians and making them join the cause. The Legislative Council of 1853 had contained just Europeans and had presumptuously acted as though it were an undeniable parliament. It was broadly felt that an absence of correspondence with Indian feeling had assisted with encouraging the emergency. In like manner, the new board of 1861 was given an Indian-assigned component. The instructive and open works programs (streets, railroads, transmits, and water system) proceeded with little interference; truth be told, some were invigorated by the idea of their incentive for the vehicle of troops in an emergency. Be that as it may, obtuse British-forced social estimates that influenced Hindu society reached a sudden conclusion.

Social Policy post Mutiny

On November 1, 1858, Lord Canning (administered 1856–62) reported Queen Victoria's declaration to "the Princes, Chiefs and Peoples of India," which divulged another British arrangement of ceaseless help for "local rulers" and apathy in issues of strict conviction or love inside British India.

The declaration turned around Lord Dalhousie's pre war strategy of political unification through regal state extension, and rulers were sans left to embrace any beneficiaries they wanted insofar as they all swore undying faithfulness to the British crown. English feelings of dread of another insurrection and resulting assurance to support Indian states as "common sea walls" against any future tsunami of revolt in this way left in excess of 560 enclaves of dictatorial august principle to endure, blended all through British India, for the whole nine many years of crown rule.

The new arrangement of strict strategic distances was brought into the world similarly out of dread of repeating revolt, which numerous Britons accepted had been activated by standard Hindu and Muslim response against the secularizing advances of utilitarian positivism and

the converting of Christian evangelists. English liberal socioreligious change in this way stopped for over three decades—basically from the East India Company’s Hindu Widow’s Remarriage Act of 1856 to the crown’s bashful Age of Consent Act of 1891, which just raised the time of legally defined sexual assault for “consenting” Indian ladies from 10 years to 12.

The regular mentality of British authorities who went to India during that period was, as the English essayist Rudyard Kipling put it, to “take up the white man’s weight.” By and enormous, all through the intermission of their Indian support of the crown, Britons lived as super-officials, “Pukka Sahibs,” staying as unapproachable as conceivable from “local sullying” in their exclusive hangouts and all around watched military cantonments (called camps), which were built past the dividers of the old, swarmed “local” urban areas in that time.

The new British military towns were at first raised as secure bases for the rearranged British regiments and were structured with straight streets wide enough for mounted force to jog through at whatever point required. The old organization’s three armed forces (situated in Bengal, Bombay [Mumbai], and Madras [Chennai]), which in 1857 had just 43,000 British to 228,000 local soldiers, were revamped by 1867 to an a lot “more secure” blend of 65,000 British to 140,000 Indian warriors.

Specific new British enrollment arrangements screened out all “nonmarital” (which means beforehand backstabbing) Indian stations and ethnic gatherings from outfitted help and blended the officers in each regiment, in this manner allowing no single standing or semantic or strict gathering to again command a British Indian army. Indian fighters were likewise limited from dealing with certain modern weaponry.

Pre Gandhi Independence Movement

The Indian Independence Movement was a progression of exercises with a definitive point of consummation the British guideline in India. The primary nationalistic progressive development for Indian autonomy rose up out of Bengal. It later flourished in the recently framed Indian National Congress with unmistakable moderate pioneers looking for just their key option to show up for Indian Civil Service assessments in British India, just as more rights, prudent in nature, for the individuals of the dirt.

The last phases of oneself standard battle from the 1920s onwards observed Congress embrace Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi’s strategy of peacefulness and common defiance, and a few different crusades. Women’s activists, for example, Sarojini Naidu advanced the liberation of Indian ladies and their support in national governmental issues. B. R. Ambedkar advocated the reason for the impeded areas of Indian culture inside the more huge self-rule development.

GANDHI'S LIFE, PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS AND NON-VIOLENT MOVEMENTS

Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi (2 October 1869 – 30 January 1948) was an Indian legal counselor, against pioneer patriot, and political ethicist, who utilized peaceful protection from lead the effective crusade for India's autonomy from British Rule, and thusly roused developments for social liberties and opportunity over the world.

The honorific Mahātmā (Sanskrit: "incredible souled", "revered"), first concerned him in 1914 in South Africa, is currently utilized all through the world. In August 1947, Britain conceded freedom, however the



British Indian Empire was divided into two domains, a Hindu-lion's share India and Muslim-larger part Pakistan. Shunning the official festival of autonomy in Delhi, Gandhi visited the influenced regions, endeavoring to give comfort. In the months following, he attempted a few diets unto demise to stop strict viciousness.

Gandhi adopted Gokhale's liberal strategy dependent on British Whiggish customs and changed it to make it look Indian. Gandhi took authority of the Congress in 1920 and started raising requests until on 26 January 1930 the Indian National Congress proclaimed the autonomy of India. Then, the Muslim League did co-work with Britain and moved, against Gandhi's solid restriction, to requests for an absolutely discrete Muslim province of Pakistan.

Mahatma Gandhi was known for his peacefulness fight and was a main figure of opportunity developments whether in India or South Africa. With his endeavors at last India got opportunity from pioneer rule. He generally offered significance to human rights. Presumably, Mahatma Gandhi is a genuine motivation for the past as well as for the ages to accompany his belief system of peacefulness, truth, resistance and social government assistance. The Gandhi Jayanti event let us examine some significant patriot developments that assumed a critical job in the opportunity battle.

4.4 OTHER KEY FREEDOM FIGHTERS - BHAGAT SINGH....

(Especially point out the difference in their ideologies and approach, in addition to chron- ically the historical facts)

The Indian freedom development consisted of endeavors by people and associations from a wide range of ways of thinking to acquire political autonomy from British, French and Portuguese guidelines using an assortment of strategies. All these political dissidents of India battled, battled and even yielded their lives with an end goal to liberate India from British standards. Such famous political dissidents included:

Bhagat Singh: Bhagat Singh was a significant well known progressive and furthermore disputable Freedom Fighters of India as he turned into a glad saint for his nation. He was destined to a Sikh group of political

dissidents in 1907 in Punjab. He was thus a conceited loyalist and joined the non-Cooperation development in 1921. He framed the “Naujawan Bharat Sabha”, to impart energy to the young people of Punjab. The Chauri-Chaura Massacre transformed him and made him outrageous in his battle for opportunity.



Slam Prasad Bismil: Like Shahid Bhagat Singh, Ram Prasad Bismil was additionally a paramount youthful progressive who martyred for his nation. Conceived in 1897, Bismil was one of the decent individuals from the Hindustan Republican Association with Sukhdev. He was additionally engaged with the infamous Kakori train theft on account of which the British government condemned him to death.



Rani Lakshmi Bai: Rani Lakshmi Bai, the Queen of Jhansi, was conceived in 1828. She was a key individual from India’s furious

uprising of autonomy in 1857. In spite of being a lady, she epitomized dauntlessness and daring mentality, motivating a huge number of ladies to take an interest in the opportunity to fight. She valiantly safeguarded her royal residence of Jhansi in 1858 when it was to be attacked by British powers driven by Sir Hugh Rose.



Chandra Shekhar Azad: Born in 1870, Chittaranjan Das was a legal coun- selor by calling and the genuine author of the Swaraj Party.

Celebrated as Deshbandhu, he additionally partook in the Indian National Movement. As a law professional, he effectively guarded Aurobindo Ghosh who was accused of a said wrongdoing by the British. Subhash Chandra Bose was coached by Chittaranjan.



AUTONOMY AND PARTITION

The Partition of India of 1947 was the division of British India into two autonomous domain expressions, the Union of India and the Dominion of Pakistan by an Act of the Parliament of the United Kingdom. The segment included the division of two areas, Bengal and Punjab, in light of locale savvy non-Muslim or Muslim greater parts. There was gigantic extension fierceness, with evaluations of loss of life going with or going before the section challenged and contrasting between two or three hundred thousand and 2,000,000. The horrendous thought of the fragment made an atmosphere of hostility and uncertainty among India and Pakistan that torture their relationship to the present.



The term segment of India doesn't cover the withdrawal of Bangladesh from Pakistan in 1971, nor the previous detachments of Burma (presently Myanmar) and Ceylon (presently Sri Lanka) from the organization of British India. The term likewise doesn't cover the political combination of august states into the two new domains, nor the questions of addition or division emerging in the royal conditions of Hyderabad, Junagadh, and Jammu and Kashmir, however savagery along strict lines broke out in some royal states at the hour of the parcel. Among regal states, the viciousness was frequently profoundly composed with the contribution or lack of concern of the rulers.

Mountbatten affirmed the date for autonomy as 15 August 1947. When this was declared, British soldiers were pulled back to their military enclosure. In the weeks paving the way to autonomy, obligation regarding keeping up lawfulness was given over to the Indian Army.

This was a predominantly British-officered power with different positions selected from over the subcontinent. Just as endeavoring to keep the harmony, they controlled choices in the North West Frontier Province and Assam. Segment implied that a large number of individuals wound up on 'an inappropriate' side of the outskirts. Ten million became exiles in what was the big- gest populace development ever. Muslims headed out to Pakistan; Sikhs and Hindus to India. Up to a million of these exiles were executed in a progression of horrendous slaughters in the outskirts.

- 2 A portion of the most exceedingly terrible outrages occurred in Punjab. Regardless of the endeavors of the 55,000-in number Punjab Boundary Force, more than 200,000 individuals were killed. Mountbatten was later condemned for hurrying the parcel procedure and neglecting to handle the relocation and public brutality that went to the introduction of the new countries.

4.5 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

Fill in the Blank

1. Nationwide struggle for independence was launched by the Indian National Congress.
2. The rule of the British East India Company was from 1858 to 1947.

3. The Indian Independence Movement lasted from 1857 to 1947.
4. British India built a modern railway system in the late 19th century.
5. The non-violence movement was started by Mahatma Gandhi.

True and False:

1. The Revolt of 1857 is known as the first war of independence.
2. India got its freedom on 20, August 1947.
3. The Partition of India of 1947 was the division of British India into two independent dominion states, the Union of India and the Dominion of Pakistan.
4. Naujawan Bharat Sabha was formed by Bhagat Singh.
5. Rani Lakshmi Bai, the Queen of Jhansi, was born in 1820.

4.8 KEYWORDS

History	the whole series of past events connected with a particular person or thing.
Freedom struggle	an organized effort within a society to attain independence.
Freedom fighters	a person who takes part in a revolutionary struggle to achieve a political goal, especially in order to overthrow their government.
Partition	(especially with reference to a country with separate areas of government) the action or state of dividing or being divided into parts.

To sum it up

- The revolutions that took place in the history of India have highly developed civilization and society.
- Mahatma Gandhi has played an immense role in the freedom struggle of India.
- The revolt of 1857 led to the beginning of the freedom struggle.
- The British Raj helped in the development of the Indian education, economy, irrigation and parliamentary system.

4.9 REFERENCES

1. India's History <https://www.indembangola.gov.in/extra?id=YerEd>
2. British Raj <https://artsandculture.google.com/entity/m0bq0p9>
3. Indian independence movement https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Indian_independence_movement
4. Structure of Government during the British Rule in India <http://www.historydiscussion.net/british-india/structure-of-government-during-the-british-rule-in-india/6327>
5. History of India https://thereaderwiki.com/en/History_of_India

Books for further reading:

1. India's Freedom Struggle 1857–1947: A Short History by Peter Heehs
2. India: A History” by John Keay and “India Wins Freedom by Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
3. Gandhi Naked Ambition by Jad Adams,
4. Hind Swaraj or Indian Home Rule by Mahatma Gandhi
5. The Discovery of India” by Jawaharlal Nehru.

Videos:

- Indian Freedom Struggle, MocomiKids, youtube.com
- Beginning of India's Freedom Struggle, Periwinkle, youtube.com
- Indian Independence Struggle, Pebbles live, youtube.com

UNIT: 5**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS
(GEOPOLITICS)****:: STRUCTURE::****5.0 Introduction****5.1 Objective****5.2 World War 1****5.3 World War 2****5.4 Cold War****5.5 Gulf War****5.6 Arab Spring****5.7 Check Your Progress****5.8 Keywords****5.9 References**

5.0 INTRODUCTION

International relations is the investigation of the impacts of Earth's geology (human and physical) on governmental issues and worldwide relations. While international relations, for the most part, alludes to nations and relations between them, it might likewise concentrate on two different sorts of states: true free states with restricted universal acknowledgment and relations between sub-national international substances, for example, the unified states that make up an alliance, confederation or a semi-government framework.

At the degree of universal relations, international relations is a technique for examining international strategy to comprehend, clarify, and anticipate worldwide political conduct through geological factors. This incorporates region contemplates, atmosphere, geography, demography, common assets, and applied study of the area being assessed.

International affairs centers around political forces connected to geographic space. Specifically, regional waters and land and area in

relationship with discretionary history. Subjects of international affairs incorporate relations between the interests of global political on-screen characters and interests centered inside a zone, space, or a topographical component; relations that make an international framework. Basic international affairs deconstruct old-style international speculations, by indicating their political/ideological capacities for extraordinary forces. There are a few works that talk about the international affairs of sustainable power sources.

Contemporary World History

The area's significant subject is European and worldwide history during the twentieth century, the most vicious in world history. It starts with a "Europeanized" world in the fall-out of the First World War and closes with a multipolar universe of the new thousand years described by a move of financial and segment power from West to East. The course module crosses the critical occasions of the century - the extremist conditions of Nazi Germany and Stalinist Russia; World War II and the Holocaust; the Cold War between superpowers; decolonization in Asia and Africa and the establishment of the United Nations; the Chinese Civil War and the Cultural Revolution; the world transformations of 1968; the "change to majority rules system" in Europe and Latin America. It finishes up with two contextual investigations applicable to the present world - the Iranian Revolution of 1979 and the Israel-Palestine struggle. The center will concern two overall subjects - the significant belief systems of the century (radicalism, republicanism, one-party rule, socialism, what's more, post-1989 neo-radicalism) and the worldwide and majestic reconfiguration of world power. The way of life of the United States, particularly commercialization, spread broadly. By the 1960s, numerous western nations had started deindustrializing; in their place, globalization prompted the rise of new mechanical focuses, for example, Japan, Taiwan, and later China, which sent out shopper merchandise to created nations.

5.1 OBJECTIVE

- Understanding the geopolitical history of the world.
- Introduce students to the historical world war I and II.
- The impact of the wars on the international relations of the countries.
- Understanding the human and economic loss by the incident of 9/11.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- Know the relation between international relations and world history.
- Understand the history of world wars.
- Understand the impact of terrorism on the political, social and economic life of a country.
- The role of political announcements in the wars.

5.2 WORLD WAR 1

World War I, additionally called the First World War or Great War, a global clash that in 1914–18 involved a large portion of the countries of Europe alongside Russia, the United States, the Middle East, and different locales. The war pitted the Central Powers—mostly Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey—against the Allies—fundamentally France, Great Britain, Russia, Italy, Japan, and, from 1917, the United States. It finished with the destruction of the Central Powers. The war was extraordinary in the butcher, slaughter, and obliteration it caused. On account of new military advancements and the repulsions of channel fighting, World War I saw extraordinary degrees of butchery and pulverization. When the war was finished and the Allied Powers asserted triumph, over 16 million individual officers and regular folks were dead.

Pressures had been fermenting all through Europe particularly in the grieved Balkan dis- trict of southeast Europe for a considerable length of time before World War I broke out.



Various partnerships including European powers, the Ottoman Empire, Russia, and different gatherings had existed for quite a long time, yet political shakiness in the Balkans (especially Bosnia, Serbia, and Herzegovina) took steps to decimate these understandings. The sparkle that touched off World War I was struck in Sarajevo, Bosnia, where Archduke Franz Ferdinand, beneficiary to the Austro-Hungarian Empire was shot to death alongside his better half, Sophie, by the Serbian patriot Gavrilo Princip on June 28, 1914. Princip and different patriots were battling to end the Austro-Hungarian principle over Bosnia and Herzegovina. The death of Franz Ferdinand set off a quickly raising chain of occasions: Austria-Hungary, in the same way as other nations around the globe, reprimanded the Serbian government for the assault and would have liked to utilize the occurrence as legitimization for settling the subject of Serbian patriotism for the last time.

Persuaded that Austria-Hungary was preparing for war, the Serbian The government requested the Serbian armed forces to activate and engage Russia for help. On July 28, Austria-Hungary proclaimed war on

Serbia, and the questionable harmony between Europe's extraordinary powers immediately fell. Within seven days, Serbia along with France, Russia, Belgium, and Great Britain had started World War I against Germany and Austria-Hungary. On August 4, 1914, German soldiers crossed the fringe into Belgium. In the principal skirmish of World War I, the Germans attacked the intensely strengthened city of Liege, utilizing the most impressive weapons in their armory, colossal attack guns to capture the city by August 15. The Germans left demise and annihilation afterward as they progressed through Belgium toward France, shooting regular people and executing a Belgian minister they had blamed for prompting nonmilitary personnel obstruction.

5.3 WORLD WAR 2

World War II (frequently contracted to WWII or WW2), otherwise called the Second World War, was a worldwide war that kept going from 1939 to 1945. By far most of the world's nations—including all the extraordinary forces—at the end shaped two contradicting military unions: the Allies and the Axis. A condition of all-out war rose, legitimately including more than 100 million individuals from more than 30 nations. The significant members tossed their whole financial, modern, and logical capacities behind the war exertion, obscuring the differentiation among regular citizen and military assets. World War II was the deadliest crash in mankind's history, set apart by 70 to 85 million fatalities, the majority of whom were regular citizens in the Soviet Union and China. It included slaughters, massacres including the Holocaust, key bombarding, planned to pass from starvation and illness, and the main utilization of atomic weapons in war.

Japan, which was meant to overwhelm Asia and the Pacific, was at war with China by 1937,[b] however neither one of the sides had pronounced war on the other. World War II is for the most part said to have started on 1 September 1939, with the attack of Poland by Germany and resulting announcements of war on Germany by France and the United Kingdom.

From late 1939 to mid-1941, in a progression of battles and arrangements, Germany vanquished or controlled quite a bit of mainland Europe, and shaped the Axis collusion with Italy and Japan. Under the Molotov–Ribbentrop Pact of August 1939, Germany and the Soviet Union apportioned and attached regions of their European neighbors, Poland, Finland, Romania, and the Baltic states. Following the beginning of battles in North Africa and East Africa, and the Fall of France in mid-1940, the war proceeded fundamentally between the European Axis powers and the British Empire.

War in the Balkans, the elevated Battle of Britain, the Blitz, and the long Battle of the Atlantic followed. On 22 June 1941, the European Axis powers propelled an attack of the Soviet Union, opening the biggest

land battlefield ever. This Eastern Front caught the Axis, most significantly the German Wehrmacht, in a war of wearing down.

In December 1941, Japan propelled an unexpected assault on the United States just as European settlements in the Pacific. Following a quick U.S. presentation of war against Japan, upheld by one from Great Britain, the European Axis controls immediately pronounced war on the U.S. in solidarity with their Japanese partner. Quick Japanese triumphs over a significant part of the Western Pacific followed, seen by numerous individuals in Asia as freedom from Western predominance and bringing about the help of a few militaries from vanquished domains.

The Axis advance in the Pacific stopped in 1942 when Japan lost the basic Battle of Mid- way; later, Germany and Italy were crushed in North Africa and afterward, definitively, at Stalingrad in the Soviet Union. Key difficulties in 1943, which remembered a progression of German annihilations for the Eastern Front, the Allied invasions of Sicily and Italy, and Allied triumphs in the Pacific, cost the Axis its drive and constrained it into key retreat on all fronts.

In 1944, the Western Allies attacked Germany-involved France, while the Soviet Union re- covered its regional misfortunes and moved in the direction of Germany and its partners. During 1944 and 1945 the Japanese endured significant turns around in terrain Asia, in Cen- tral China, South China, and Burma, while the Allies disabled the Japanese Navy and captured key Western Pacific islands.

World War II changed the political arrangement and social structure of the globe. The United Nations (UN) was built up to encourage worldwide co-activity and forestall future clashes; the successful incredible forces—China, France, the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom, and the United States—turned into the changeless individuals from its Security Council. The Soviet Union and the United States rose as opponent superpowers, making way for the almost 50 years of Cold War. In the wake of European destruction, the impact of its incredible forces wound down, setting off the decolonization of Africa and Asia. Most nations whose businesses had been harmed moved towards monetary recuperation and development. Political coordination, particularly in Europe, rose as a push to end pre-war animosities and make a typical character.



The beginning of the war in Europe is commonly held to be 1 September 1939, starting with the German attack of Poland; the United Kingdom and France proclaimed war on Germany two days after the fact. The dates for the start of the war in the Pacific incorporate the beginning of the **Second Sino-Japanese War** on 7 July 1937 or even the Japanese intrusion of Manchuria on 19 September 1931.

Others follow the British student of history A.J.P. Taylor, who held that the Sino-Japanese War and war in Europe and its settlements happened at the same time, and the two wars converged in 1941. This article utilizes ordinary dating. Other beginning dates now and again utilized for World War II remember the Italian intrusion of Abyssinia for 3 October 1935. The British student of history Antony Beevor sees the start of World War II as the Battles of Khalkhin Gol battle among Japan and the powers of Mongolia and the Soviet Union from May to September 1939.

The specific date of the war's end is likewise not all around settled upon. It was commonly acknowledged at the time that the war finished with the peace negotiation of 14 August 1945 (V-J Day), instead of the conventional acquiescence of Japan, which was on 2 September 1945 that authoritatively finished the war in Asia. A harmonious arrangement with Japan was marked in 1951. A settlement concerning Germany's future permitted the reunification of East and West Germany to happen in 1990 and settled most post-World War II issues. 'No proper harmony arrangement among Japan and the Soviet Union was ever marked.

5.4 COLD WAR

During World War II, the United States and the Soviet Union battled together as partners against the Axis powers. Notwithstanding, the connection between the two countries was a strained one. Americans had for quite some time been careful about Soviet socialism and worried about Russian pioneer Joseph Stalin's oppressive principle of his nation.

As far as it matters for them, the Soviets disdained the Americans' decades-long refusal to regard the USSR as a genuine piece of the global network just as their postponed section into World War II, which brought about the passing of a huge number of Russians. After the war finished, these complaints matured into a staggering feeling of shared doubt and ill will.

After war Soviet expansionism in Eastern Europe powered numerous Americans' apprehensions of a Russian intent to control the world. In the interim, the USSR came to detest what they saw as American authorities' antagonistic manner of speaking, arms development, and an interventionist way to deal with global relations. In such a threatening climate, no single gathering was totally at fault for the Cold War; truth be told, a few antiquarians trust it was unavoidable.

After World War II was over, America's just decision was the "long haul, tolerant yet firm and cautious regulation of Russian far-reaching inclinations." "It must be the arrangement of the United States," he announced before Congress in 1947, "to help free people groups who are opposing endeavored oppression... by outside weights." This perspective would shape American international strategy for the following four decades.

The regulation technique likewise gave the method of reasoning to phenomenal arms development in the United States. In 1950, a National Security Council Report known as NSC-68 had resounded Truman's suggestion that the nation utilizes military power to contain socialist expansionism anyplace it was by all accounts happening. With that in mind, the report required a four-crease increment in barrier spending.

The term cold war had existed since the 1930s when it was utilized to portray progressively loaded connections between European nations. In 1945, not long after the United States utilized the nuclear bomb on Hiroshima and Nagasaki, author George Orwell utilized the term in a paper that investigated what the nuclear bomb implied for global relations. The bomb was such a danger, that it would almost certainly end huge scope wars, Orwell composed, making "a state which was without a moment's delay unconquerable and in a lasting condition of 'cold war' with its neighbors."

Various intermediary wars subbed for the real clash between the United States and the Soviet Union. The Korean War, Vietnam War, and various other furnished clashes, during which the two sides either supported one side of the war or battled straightforwardly against a socialist or entrepreneur power, are viewed as Cold War intermediaries. The two sides additionally financed upsets, revolts, and political deaths in Central America, Africa, Asia, and the Middle East.

Even though the Cold War finished with the disintegration of the Soviet coalition during the 1980s and the fall of the Soviet Union in 1991, it influences present-day international affairs. As the final superpower, the U.S. holds wide-arriving at unions, high weapons ventures, and global military stations. NATO, a union between the U.S. what's more, Western European nations expedited at the beginning of the Cold War, despite everything using political force. Today, expanded strains among Russia and the West have been alluded to as a subsequent Cold War.

5.5 GULF WAR

On 2 August 1990 Iraqi despot Saddam Hussein attacked Kuwait, a small oil-creating state in the Persian Gulf. The United Nations requested Iraqi withdrawal and forced an exchange ban. A US-drove alliance power of about one million assistance faculty from 32 nations, including 53,457 from the United Kingdom, was gathered to oust the Iraqis should tact fizzle. The United Nations set a cutoff time of 15 January 1991 for Iraqi drivers away from Kuwait. This cutoff time was overlooked. The air war started on 17 January with alliance aircraft flying more than 100,000 flights. Land activities began on 24 February and were effectively finished in only five days. Coalition powers lost 392 dead, including 47 British troopers. Iraqi fighter passes were evaluated at somewhere in the range of 20,000 and 35,000, while more than 3,000 regular people were slaughtered in alliance airstrikes. Saddam Hussein stayed in power in Iraq and ensuing assents left the nation financially disabled and universally disengaged.

Iraq's intrusion of Kuwait represented an international oil emergency. If Saddam Hussein oversaw Kuwait and Saudi Arabia, he would have commanded more than 20% of world oil savings and become the world's predominant oil power. As President George H.W. Shrubbery clarified, "Our occupations, our lifestyle, our opportunity, and the opportunity of neigh- boring nations around the globe would all endure if control of the world's extraordinary oil holdings fell under the control of Saddam Hussein.

The United States and the United Nations Security Council quickly censured the attack. The Security Council passed goals setting monetary approvals on Iraq and set a cutoff time of January 15, 1991, for Iraq to pull back powers from Kuwait.



The reaction to the intrusion of Kuwait occurred in two phases:

Operation Desert Storm (August 1990 - January 17, 1991)

- Five days after Iraq attacked Kuwait, President Bush initiated Operation Desert Shield. Building a 34-country alliance in the United Nations and upgrading US troop quality in the locale to more than 500,000, the president clarified Operation Desert Shield as “a line in the sand”— both to ensure Saudi Arabia and free Kuwait.

Activity Desert Storm (January 17 - February 28, 1991)

- Activity Desert Storm was the battle period of the contention. It started with a five-week bombarding effort of approximately 2,000 flights every day that utilized “savvy bombs”— bombs ready to discover their objective with pinpoint precision—against a wide scope of key Iraqi targets. The administrator of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, General Colin Powell, and General Norman Schwarzkopf arranged the US-drove assault.
- After the four-day ground crusade, by February 28, Iraqi powers fled Kuwait (having burned down many oil wells). President Bush proclaimed a truce, and the Gulf War was finished. Kuwait had been freed.
- Saddam Hussein was permitted to stay in power in Iraq, however, Iraq was thus required to submit to looks for weapons of mass devastation (WMDs). President Bush had assembled the UN alliance around expelling Iraq from Kuwait, not around the ouster of Saddam Hussein, and the choice to permit Hussein to stay in power demonstrated disputation.
- The Gulf War was not the finish of the United States’ contribution to the Middle East. Or maybe, it flagged that toward the finish of the twentieth century, the international strategy of the United States was turning out to be perpetually enmeshed in the governmental issues of the Middle East.
- Following the fear monger assaults of September 11, 2001, the second war in Iraq started in 2003 after US knowledge offices and spy offices around the globe attested that Saddam Hussein had weapons of mass annihilation.

AND SUBSEQUENT ‘WAR ON TERROR’

The September 11 attacks, likewise called the 9/11 attacks, an arrangement of carrier hijack- ings and self-destruction attacks submitted in 2001 by 19 aggressors related to the Islamic radical gathering al-Qaeda against focuses in the United States, the deadliest psychological militant assaults on American soil in U.S. history. The assaults against New York City and Washington, D.C., caused broad demise and pulverization and set off a gigantic U.S. exertion to battle psychological warfare. Somewhere in the range of 2,750 individuals were murdered in New York, 184 at the Pentagon, and 40 in Pennsylvania (where one of the seized planes smashed after the travelers endeavored to retake the plane); each of the 19 psychological oppressors passed on. Police and local groups of fire-fighters in New York were particularly hard-hit: hundreds

had raced to the area of the attacks, and more than 400 cops and firemen were executed.

War on psychological warfare or terrorism is a term used to portray the American-drove worldwide counterterrorism crusade propelled because of the fear-based oppressor attack of September 11, 2001. In its extension, use, and effect on worldwide relations, the war on terror war was practically identical to the Cold War; it was planned to speak to another stage in worldwide political relations and has had significant ramifications for security, human rights, universal law, participation, and administration.



The war on fear-based oppression was a multidimensional crusade of practically boundless degree. Its military measurement included significant wars in Afghanistan and Iraq, incong- nito activities in Yemen and somewhere else, the enormous scope of military-help programs for agreeable systems, and significant increments in military spending.

Its knowledge measurement included the institutional redesign and significant increments in the subsidizing of America's insight gathering abilities, a worldwide program of catching fear monger suspects, and interning them at Guantánamo Bay, extended collaboration with outside insight organizations, and the following and capture attempt of psychological oppressor financing.

Its political measurement included proceeding with endeavors to build and keep up a world- wide alliance of accomplice states and associations and a broad open tact battle to counter the enemy of Americanism in the Middle East.

The household measurement of the U.S. war on psychological oppression involved new antiterrorism enactment, for example, the USA PATRIOT Act; new security establishments, for example, the

Department of Homeland Security; the preventive confinement of thousands of suspects; reconnaissance and knowledge gathering programs by the National Security Agency (NSA), the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), and neighborhood specialists; the fortifying of crisis reaction methods; and expanded safety efforts for air terminals, outskirts, and open occasions.

The triumphs of the principal long periods of the war on psychological oppression incorporated the capture of several fear-based oppressors suspects far and wide, the anticipation of further enormous scope psychological militant assaults on the American territory, the overturning of the Taliban system and resulting conclusion of psychological militant preparing camps in Afghanistan, the catch or disposal of a considerable lot of al-Qaeda's senior individuals, and expanded degrees of worldwide collaboration in worldwide counterterrorism endeavors.

In any case, pundits contended that the disappointments of America's counterterrorism battle exceeded its victories. They battled that the war in Afghanistan had viably dissipated the al-Qaeda organize, in this way making it much harder to balance and that the assaults in Afghanistan and Iraq had expanded enemy of Americanism among the world's Muslims, accordingly enhancing the message of aggressor Islam and joining unique gatherings in a typical reason.

Different pundits affirmed that the war on fear-based oppression was a created distraction for the quest for a bigger U.S. international plan that included controlling worldwide oil saves, expanding resistance spending, extending the nation's global military nearness, and counter-ing the key test presented by different local forces.

5.6 ARAB SPRING

The Arab Spring was a progression of government fights, uprisings, and equipped up- risings that spread across a great part of the Arab world in the mid-2010s. It started be- cause of severe systems and a low expectation for everyday life, beginning with fights in Tunisia (Noueihed, 2011; Maleki, 2011). The fights at that point spread to five differ- ent nations: Libya, Egypt, Yemen, Syria, and Bahrain, where either the system was brought down or significant uprisings and social sav- agery happened, including riots, common wars or rebellions. A significant trademark of the demonstrators in the Arab world is debris sha'b yurīd isqāṭ a nizām (“the individuals need to cut down the system”).

In January and February 2011, fights in Tunisia and Egypt prevailed very quickly in bringing down two systems thought to be among the district's generally steady. The primary showings occurred in focal Tunisia in December 2010, catalyzed by the self-immolation of Mohamed Bouazizi, a 26-year- old road seller fighting his treatment by

neighborhood authorities. A dissent development, named the “Jasmine Revolution ” in the media, immediately spread throughout the nation. The Tunisian government endeavored to end the turmoil by utilizing savagery against roadshows and by offering political and monetary concessions. Be that as it may, dissents before long overpowered the nation’s security powers, convincing Pres. Zine elAbidine Ben Ali stepped down and escaped the nation in January 2011. In October 2011, Tunisians took an interest in a free political race to pick individuals from a gathering entrusted with drafting another constitution. An equitably picked president and head administrator got to work in December 2011.



Gigantic fights broke out in Egypt in late January 2011, just days after Ben Ali’s ouster in Tunisia. The Egyptian government additionally attempted and neglected to control fights by offering concessions while breaking down brutally against dissenters. Following a few days of huge exhibitions and conflicts among nonconformists and security powers in Cairo and around the nation, a defining moment came toward the month’s end when the Egyptian armed force reported that it would decline to utilize power against dissidents requiring the evacuation of Pres. Ḥosnī Mubārak. Having lost the help of the military, Mubārak left office on February 11 after almost 30 years, surrendering capacity to a chamber of senior military officials.

Empowered by dissenters’ quick achievements in Tunisia and Egypt, fight developments grabbed hold in Yemen, Bahrain, Libya, and Syria in late January, February, and March 2011. In these nations, be that as it may, outpourings of well-known discontent prompted extended ridiculous battles between resistance gatherings and administering systems. The impacts of the Arab Spring development were felt somewhere else all through the Middle East and North Africa the same number of the nations in the locale experienced at any rate minor star popular government fights. In Algeria, Jordan, Morocco, and Oman, rulers offered an assortment of concessions, going from the excusal of disliked authorities to established changes, to take off the spread of dissent developments in their nations.

5.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

Fill in the Blank

1. Geopolitics is the study of the effects of Earth's geography on politics and international relations.
2. Geopolitics is a method of studying foreign policy to understand, explain and predict inter- national political behavior through geographical variables.
3. World War I began in 1914 after the assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand.
4. World War I ended in 1918.
5. World War II lasted from 1939 to 1945.

True and False:

1. World War I began in 1914.
2. World War II lasted from 1939 to 1947.
3. The Gulf War took place from 2 August 1990 to 28 February 1991.
4. The September 11 attacks were a series of four coordinated terrorist attacks by the Islamic terrorist group al-Qaeda against the United States.
5. During World War II, the United States and Iraq fought together as allies against the Axis powers.

5.8 KEYWORDS

Geopolitics	politics, especially international relations, as influenced by geographical factors.
World History	a field of historical study.
World wars	A world war is a war engaged in by all or most of the principal nations of the world.
War on terror	a military campaign.

To sum it up

- The term International Relations or geopolitics helps understand the politics and international relations of countries.
- World War I and II resulted in the deaths of millions of civilians and soldiers.
- The Cold War was a period of geopolitical tension between the Soviet Union and the United States and their respective allies including the Eastern Bloc and the Western Bloc.
- The Global War on Terrorism was an international military campaign which was launched by the United States government after the September 11 attacks.

5.9 REFERENCES

1. International Relations (Geopolitics)
<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Geopolitics>
2. Contemporary World History
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Contemporary_history
3. World War 1 <https://www.history.com/topics/world-war-i/world-war-i-history>
4. World War 2 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/World_War_II
5. Cold war <https://www.history.com/topics/cold-war/cold-war-history>
6. Gulf War https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gulf_War
7. 9/11 and subsequent 'War on Terror'
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/September_11_attacks
8. Arab Spring https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arab_Spring

Books for further reading:

1. The Revenge of Geography: What the Map Tells Us About Coming Conflicts and the Battle Against Fate by Robert D. Kaplan.
2. All Quiet on the Western Front by Erich Maria Remarque.
3. The Cold War: A New History by John Lewis Gaddis.
4. The Gulf War: Operation Desert Storm 1990-1991 by Anthony Tucker-Jones.
5. The Reluctant Fundamentalist by Mohsin Hamid.

Videos:

- Epic History: World War One - 1914, Epic History TV, youtube.com
- The Second World War: Fighters of WWII, Janson Media, youtube.com
- What Happened in the Persian Gulf War?, HISTORY, youtube.com

:: STRUCTURE::**6.0 Introduction****6.1 Objective****6.2 Indian Political Thought****6.3 Western Political Thought****6.4 Political Systems****6.5 Political Ideologies****6.6 Check Your Progress****6.7 Keywords****6.8 References**

6.0 INTRODUCTION

Political theory, sporadically called politology, is sociology which manages frameworks of administration, and the examination of political exercises, political considerations, related constitutions, and political conduct. The political theory contains various subfields, including near legislative issues, political economy, worldwide relations, political hypothesis, policy implementation, open approach, and political philosophy. Moreover, political theory is identified with and draws upon the fields of financial aspects, law, human science, history, reasoning, geology, brain research/ psychiatry, humanities, and neurosciences.

Relative governmental issues are the study of examination and instruction of various sorts of constitutions, political entertainers, council, and related fields, every one of them from an intrastate point of view. Global relations manages the connection between country states just as intergovernmental and transnational associations. Political hypotheses are increasingly worried about the commitments of different old styles and contemporary masterminds and scholars.

Political theory is methodologically assorted and appropriates numerous techniques beginning in brain science, social exploration, and psychological neuroscience. Approaches incorporate positivism, interpretivism, reasonable decision hypothesis, behavioralism, structuralism, post-structuralism, authenticity, institutionalism, and pluralism. Political theory, as one of the sociologies, utilizes strategies and methods that identify with the sorts of requests looked for: essential sources, chronicled archives and authority records, optional sources, for example, insightful diary articles, overview research, factual examination, contextual investigations, exploratory exploration, and model structure.

6.1 OBJECTIVE

- Understanding the political system of India.
- Introduce students to aspects of political science.
- Gain understanding of different Political Ideologies in India.
- Learn the political parties, pressure groups and social movements have their impact on people of India.
- Concept of Western Political Thought.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- How capitalist and socialist affect society.
- Understand the concept of Liberalism, Socialism, Marxism, among others.
- Understand the role of Mahatma Gandhi, B.R. Ambedkar, M.N. Roy, and others in developing the political system of India.
- Understand the working of different Political Systems.
- Why there should be harmony and balance between Indian and Western political formats.

6.2 INDIAN POLITICAL THOUGHT

Present-day Indian political idea is one of the intriguing zones of academic discussions and conversations in contemporary India. It additionally implies a move away from exorbitant dependence upon Eurocentric perspectives, techniques, and ideas to consider and decipher Indian culture and its governmental issues.

Indeed, even before patriotism developed as a conclusive belief system in India, there was a long, rich, and various convention of political ideas. Extensively, Kautilya, Barani, and Abul Fazal who individually speak to the antiquated and medieval times of Indian socio-political life are perceived as significant masterminds who communicated their perspectives most deliberately as well as set the ideological pace for the period wherein they explained their lived understanding. This passage centers around their deduction, as praiseworthy of the premodern period, before remarking on a portion of the particular parts of current Indian political ideas.

1. Dharmashastra:

Despite the fact that the theoretical substance of Arthashastra began inductive reasoning and a progressively unmistakable validity into the political thought, the Dharma Sastras is basically deductive. The shastras in Sanskrit Hindu composing are the works of significant and legitimate commitment. Shastra evidently means “rule, request, code of laws, science,” and these works base on a wide scope of subjects, including the three head targets for people: dharma (law), artha (wealth, advantage, business, or property), and kama (energy, need, amuse). The Dharmashastra is related to dharma. It is a thought that arranges the possibility of the world, never-ending or endless law, and social law, applied to customs and life-cycle functions, procedures for settling questions, and disciplines for contaminations of these standards.

2. Arthashastra:

The Arthashastra is an antiquated Indian talk on statecraft, financial approach, and military methodology, written in Sanskrit. It impacted Sanskrit writing. The Mahabharata specifies various schools of Arthashastra rule, and the names of past essayists from the fifth century B.C. concurred with those found in the Arthashastra of Kautilya.

Arthashastra involves the science (sastra) of riches/earth/commonwealth (artha). ‘Artha’ any- way is a bit more extensive and a sweeping term with various implications. In ‘Arthashastra’ itself, it is being utilized in different settings, shown by L N Rangarajan in his interpretation of Kautilya - Arthashastra. It is utilized in the feeling of material prosperity, in business, mon- etarily gainful movement exchange, and so on. This is indistinguishable with ‘riches’ which is characterized in ‘Abundance of Nations’. Straightforwardly, ‘arthashastra’ can be clarified as ‘science and craft of legislative issues and tact’. This treatise is separated into sixteen books managing practically every theme worried about the running of a state, tax collection, law, tact, military technique, financial aspects, organization, and so forth.

3. Buddhist customs

Buddhism is a mainstream custom worldwide and essentially created in India. Since antiquated occasions, Buddhism has been prevailing in India. It is a significant world religion, established in north-eastern India and dependent on the exercises of Siddhartha Gautama, who is known as the Buddha, or Enlightened One (Matthew J. Moore, 2016). Buddhist heavenliness is seen as something from inside, natural goodness in all people that have been lost would now be able to be found through

training and reflection. Buddhists must motivate themselves, and depend on their endeavors, not those of an attractive pioneer. On the off chance that supporters of the Buddha started to regard the man, they would get occupied from their undertaking hindering otherworldly advancement.



As indicated by **Mark W. Muesse**, a teacher of strict examinations, “Buddhist otherworldliness advances a type of life that gives a counteractant to the worries of present-day living. As a contradiction to the scurry and rush, the commotion and disarray of this world, Buddhism recommends an existence of quietness and peacefulness, an existence of examination and delicate mindfulness”

4. Sir Syed Ahmed Khan:

- Sir Syed Ahmed Khan was a prominent political figure and an incredible visionary. He was an eminent Muslim reformer of the nineteenth century. He had a fantasy to make the network and nation progress and take them forward in present-day shapes.
- His principle intrigue was the scholarly improvement of the individuals through current instruction. He was the primary Indian Muslim to add to the scholarly and institutional establishment of Muslim modernization in Southern Asia.



Sir Syed had made heavenly commitments for the improvement and strengthening of the Muslims. His situation in the legal office left him an opportunity to be dynamic in numerous fields. He was additionally a decent essayist and started his profession as a writer in Urdu at 23 years old. In 1847, he drew out a significant book “Landmarks of the Great” on the artifacts of Delhi.

- Much increasingly significant was his leaflet “The Causes of the Indian Revolt”. His enthusiasm for religion was likewise dynamic and long-lasting. He composed on the Life of Prophet Muhammad (Sal-am) and devoted himself to compose a few volumes of a pioneer discourse on the sacred Quran. In these works, he illuminated how Islamic confidence could go with cutting edge logical and political thoughts of his time.

5. Sri Aurobindo

Sri Aurobindo was a famous and significant character throughout the entire existence of the Indian resurgence and Indian patriotism.



Aurobindo had an adaptable brightness. He was an extraordinary artist, a mindful scholar, a recognized metaphysician, an incredible prophet, and an energetic loyalist. The political vocation of Aurobindo was from 1906 to 1910. However, he had been dynamic behind the scene looking over, arranging and supporting the patriot cause, since the time of his arrival to India, particularly during his

excursions to Bengal. This time of his movement from 1906-1910 imagined a total difference in India's political scene. Before Aurobindo started distributing his dreams, the Congress was a yearly discussing society whose uncommon triumphs had been occasions of the realm taking a positive view to its petitions.

6. M.K. Gandhi

- Mohandas K. Gandhi was a powerful figure throughout the entire existence of India and current Indian political hypothesis who increased universal popularity for his compelling belief systems. Gandhi recognized conventional ideas and images however without



hesitance presented understandings and thoughts from unfamiliar to Indian culture that shows the significance of Western humanism in his methodology.

- He differentiated Western innovation on the premise that the machine progress carried with it the abuse of men and the convergence of intensity. In this regard, he trailed Tolstoi, whose compositions, with those of Thoreau and others, he examined while in South Africa.
- He gave a shot of various methods of political activity and various sorts of political projects. The impact of Gokhale on his idea is eagerly apparent, similar to the effect of the component of Indian patriot political idea meant by Tilak. These impacts are seen in Gandhi's endeavor to divert strict independence and his accentuation on local dialects and the Swadeshi standard.
- Swadeshi puts first those obligations closest to us in existence: it is "that soul in us which confines us to the utilization and administration of our quick environmental factors to the prohibition of the more remote." Humanity is served through support of our neighbor; our comprehension of the world is just the understanding we have of those with whom we live.

7. B.R. Ambedkar

B. R. Ambedkar was an extraordinary scholarly and social reformer. In the beginning phase of his vocation, he understood the predicament of untouchables. He devoted as long as he can remember to financial upliftment (Bakshi, 2009). The political way of thinking of Ambedkar helped with renegotiating the emergency of western political hypothesis specifically and driving the battles of the individuals by and large. Ambedkar has emerged as a significant political scholar with the ascent of Dalit development in contemporary occasions (Bakshi, 2009).



of Ambedkar helped with renegotiating the emergency of western political hypothesis specifically and driving the battles of the individuals by and large. Ambedkar has emerged as a significant political scholar with the ascent of Dalit development in contemporary occasions (Bakshi, 2009).

- He rose in the Indian socio-political territory in the mid 1920s and stayed in the top of all social, monetary, political, and strict endeavors for upliftment of the most reduced layer of the Indian culture called untouchables. Babasaheb was an incredible analyst who made uncommon commitments as a financial expert, humanist, legitimate illuminating presence, educationalist, writer, Parliamentarian, and as a social re- former and supporter of human rights. Babasaheb sorted out, joined together, and enthused the untouchables in India to successfully utilize political methods towards their objective of social decency.

8. M.N. Roy

- M. N. Roy was a noticeable Indian rationalist of the twentieth century. He was renowned as the Father of Indian socialism and seen as the primary progressive pioneer of India. He began his vocation as an aggressor political lobbyist and left India in 1915 looking for arms for sorting out a rebellion contrary to British standard in India. M. N. Roy was the most insightful of present day Indian political scholars (N. Jayapalan, 2000). He was likewise an incredible speaker, who had an unmistakable and dynamic style; and he had composed countless writings. His most voluminous book was around 6,000 pages named.
- Manabendranath Roy had a secretive character in the historical backdrop of anticolonial fanaticism. The expansive frameworks of Roy’s political exercises and scholarly thoughts are notable. An anticolonial rebel who assumed a fundamental job to make sure about arms from Germany for an uprising in India during World War I. Later on, he turned into a political exile whose life took to the United States, Mexico, Russia, and Germany, and through a few pen names political varieties.



6.3 WESTERN POLITICAL THOUGHT

The political idea, or political way of thinking, examines inquiries regarding power, equity, rights, law, and different issues identified with the administration. While some accept these ideas are static, political ideas ask how they began and to what exact impact. Similarly as Socrates’ inquiry “by what means should we be administered?” prompted his execution, the inquiry “what makes a legislature real?” can prompt political disturbance. What structure should the administration take? What do residents owe their legislature? When should residents oust an ill-conceived government?

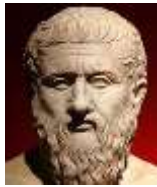
We address the polis, or political network focused upon the writings of Plato and Aristotle. We investigate the cutting edge state and protected government, highlighted by John Locke, Niccolò Machiavelli, and Thomas Hobbes. At last, we center around a vote based system and a study of liberal philosophy, from the viewpoints of the writings of Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Alexis de Tocqueville, Karl Marx, and Friedrich

Engels. These political methods of reasoning have molded different types of government: from oppression to republican vote based system, to government assistance states.

The western political idea has filled in as a philosophical and ideological establishment for governments around the globe, including the United States. We give you chronicled, social and social settings to identify with contemporary political society.

Plato

- Plato was a persuasive rationalist and researcher in the political domain who lived somewhere in the range of 427 and 347 BC. He was an understudy of Socrates and later made the principal known “college,”



called the Academy. He has a tremendous commitment to political hypotheses. His best work is *The Republic*, and his most popular idea is the Theory of Forms. The Theory of Forms expresses that, while the experience is changing and deceptive, perfect structures are static and genuine. Plato

propelled Parmenides’s hypothesis that both experience and structures are genuine. Aristotle and Socrates likewise started their philosophical idea from Parmenides, who was known as Parmenides of Elea and lived somewhere in the range of 510 and 440 BC.

- Plato grew such divergent territories of reasoning as epistemology, power, morals, and feel. He had a significant effect on the Western way of thinking. It is asserted in the popular comment of Alfred North Whitehead: “the most secure portrayal of the European philosophical convention is that it comprises a progression of references to Plato. He was additionally the perfect political thinker whose thoughts thoughtfully affected the ensuing political hypothesis. His most prominent effect was Aristotle, however, he impacted Western political ideas from multiple points of view.

Aristotle

- In the chronicled pattern of the political way of thinking, Aristotle made particular positions and contributed a ton through his good thoughts.




Aristotle (b. 384 - d. 322 BCE), was a Greek savant, rationalist, and researcher. His listing of constitutions is as yet utilized in understanding constitutions generally. He thought about political theory as the ace science, examined people in a political society proposing that a person can lead a smooth life just as an individual from a state.

Aristotle depicted legislative issues as a “reasonable science” since it manages fulfilling residents. His way of thinking is to locate the preeminent reason forever, ideals as he puts it. One of the most significant jobs of a legislator, however, is to make laws or constitutions. With this assignment,

It is accepted that Aristotle needed the resident’s prosperity and employment to be pondered under the watchful eye of any laws that were

made changeless. After the laws are established the lawmaker's responsibility is to ensure that they are submitted to. Aristotle accepts that with a similar constitution residents will be the equivalent after some time, however, on the off chance that the constitution is ever changed so will the residents.


Machiavelli

- Niccolò di Bernardo dei Machiavelli had increased huge notoriety in creating a political idea. He was an Italian Renaissance antiquarian, government official, representative, thinker, humanist, and author. He has regularly been alluded to as the originator of current political theory. He held the position of senior authority in the Florentine Republic for a long time, with obligations in strategic and military undertakings. He likewise composed comedies, jamboree tunes, and verse.
- 
- “Machiavellianism” is broadly utilized as a negative term to portray corrupt government officials of the sort Machiavelli depicted in *The Prince*. Machiavelli characterized unethical conduct, for example, misdirection and slaughtering blameless people, as being ordinary and viable in governmental issues. He even hoped to underwrite it in certain circumstances.

Hobbes

- Thomas Hobbes of Malmesbury was an English scholar who picked up prominence for his monstrous commitment to a political way of thinking.

His celebrated book *Leviathan* built up an implicit agreement hypothesis, the establishment of the later Western political way of thinking. Hobbes likewise built up a portion of the rudiments of European liberal idea: the privilege of the individual; the regular decency all things considered; the fake character of the political request (which prompted the later qualification between common society and the express); the view that all sensible political force must be “agent” and dependent on the assent of the individuals and a liberal understanding of the law which leaves individuals allowed to do whatever the law doesn't unequivocally deny.

- 
- Among numerous prestigious logicians of western political musings, Hobbes likewise held high status as the makers of the current political way of thinking and political theory. His comprehension of people as being matter and movement, observing indistinguishable physical laws from other issue and movement, stays compelling; and his record of human instinct as self-intrigued participation, and of political networks as being founded on an “implicit agreement” stays one of the significant topics of the political way of thinking.

John Locke

- John Locke (1632-1704) is perceived as a charming persona throughout the entire existence of a political way of thinking whose knowledge of composition and size of academic action had a significant effect on the improvement of political ideas. John Locke was an English scholar and

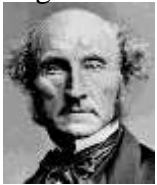


doctor, by and large, viewed as one of the most enticing of Enlightenment erudite people and normally recognized as the “Father of Liberalism”. It tends to be said that progressivism as a political idea started with John Locke. No political scholar had affected political guessing on two distinct nations in two unique mainlands as Locke did. He was the controlling and profound antecedent of the eighteenth century illumination period, especially for logicians like Rousseau and Voltaire. He was authorized as

the originator of present-day observation with Hume, J.S. Factory, Russel as its examples. He is similarly imperative to the implicit agreement hypothesis. His work incredibly affected the advancement of epistemology and political reasoning. His works impacted Voltaire and Rousseau, numerous Scottish Enlightenment masterminds, just as the American extremists.

John S. Mill

In the field of political hypothetical turn of events, John Stuart Mill has high standing. He was considered as the most enticing political rationalist



of the nineteenth century. In his political hypothesis, radicalism made a changeover from free enterprise to a functioning job for the state, from a negative to a positive arrangement of freedom and from an atomistic to an increasingly social origination of independence. While Mill was a liberal, he was additionally viewed as a democrat, a pluralist, strong communist, and a women’s activist.

- His philosophical beginnings were in the British Empiricism of John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume. In any case, he is mainstream for his further improvement of the Utilitarian hypothesis of his instructor, Jeremy Bentham, which he advanced as development and of which he turned into the most popular example and partner.

Karl Marx

- Karl Marx was a scholar who created powerful political creeds. He was the main logician to unite the different components of a communist idea into both an intelligent perspective and an enthusiastic guideline of battle.



Alongside Friedrich Engels (1820-1895), with whom he shared an unrivaled association, Marx analyzed 19 the century private enterprise as logical communism or socialism. Marxism isn’t just a basic evaluator of free enterprise yet also an achievable or believable option in contrast to it. Marxism is a direction, program of activity, and a common laborers’ development.

- Karl Marx is viewed as the originator of Modern Communism. The hypothesis of socialism was obliged to its introduction to the world to Karl Marx and Friedrich Engel. As indicated by the hypothesis of socialism, the main down to earth thing was to acquire authority over the administering laws of society. Other than this, Karl Marx and Engel needed to know the reasons for monetary changes in human culture. They additionally needed to find what further changes are required. They built up that the adjustments in human culture were not the least unplanned like changes in outside nature. They worked out a logical hypothesis of society dependent on the genuine encounter of men.

Antonio Gramsci

- Antonio Gramsci was an eminent Italian Marxist and social savant. He was introduced to chip away at political hypothesis, human science, and phonetics. He was an establishing party and a one-time pioneer of the Communist Party of Italy and was detained by Benito Mussolini's Fascist government. Gramsci is well known for building up the hypothetical structure of social authority, which characterizes how states utilize social foundations to keep up power in industrialist social orders. His hypothesis depended on as inception of Marx's origination



concerning the turn of events and activity of the entrepreneur society, made by the opposite duality between prevailing class and subordinate class, among holders and poor people, the business people, and the working class. The private proprietorship both of the earth and the

methods for creation of the material life has, in the superstructure, for example in the philosophical and otherworldly circle of the general public, an immediate correspondence. Gramsci underpins the belief systems of Marx that the class which holds onto the material force likewise holds onto the reasonable force or the intensity of the thoughts, and he exploited stretching out and building up his political hypothesis. His primary speculation is that the superstructure keeps up the class connections and that this strength is executed by the components of the authority of the State and the common society.

Hannah Arendt

- Hannah Arendt was an unmistakable savant of the twentieth century. Her work was identified with verifiable and contemporary political occasions, for example, the ascent and fall of Nazism, and reached inferences about the connection between the individual and society. She was a German-brought into the world American political scholar. A coordinated Jew, she got away from Europe during the Holocaust and turned into an American resident. Her works essentially centered around the idea of intensity, and the subjects of legislative issues, direct majority rules system, authority, and tyranny. The Hannah Arendt Prize is named in her honour.
- Arendt's work accepts a modernization of the idea of political presence.

This interest comes to fruition as one that is strongly phenomenological, a pointer to the significant impact applied on her by Heidegger and Jaspers.

6.4 POLITICAL SYSTEMS

1. Anarchism

Turmoil is a political hypothesis, which is distrustful of the legitimization of power and force, particularly political force. Insurgency is generally grounded in moral cases about the significance of individual freedom. Revolutionaries additionally offer a positive hypothesis of human thriving, given a perfect non-coercive agreement building. The insurgency has enlivened down to earth endeavors at building up idealistic networks, radical and progressive political plans, and different types of direct activity. This passage fundamentally depicts “philosophical turmoil”: it centers around rebellion as a hypothetical thought and not as a type of political activism. While philosophical insurgency portrays an incredulous hypothesis of political legitimation, rebellion is likewise an idea that has been utilized in philosophical and artistic hypotheses to depict such an enemy of foundationalism. Philosophical turmoil can mean either a hypothesis of political life that is wary of endeavors to legitimize state authority or a philosophical hypothesis that is distrustful of the endeavor to attest firm establishments for information.

2. Monarchy

A government is a type of government wherein an individual, the ruler, is head of state forever or until relinquishment. The legitimation and overseeing intensity of the ruler may differ from simply emblematic (delegated republic), to limited (established government), to completely despotic (outright government), joining official, authoritative and legal force.

Much of the time, the progression of governments is genetic, however, there are additionally elective and self-declared governments, regularly assembling dynastic periods. Blue-bloods, however not innate to governments, frequently fill in as the pool of people to draw the ruler from and fill the establishing foundations (for example diet and court), giving numerous governments oligarchic components.

A government can be a country through solidarity, individual association, vassalage, or organization. Its specialists are declared and perceived through the various seats, badges, and titles that a ruler can involve and be contributed with. For instance, rulers can convey titles, for example, lord, sovereign, head, khan, caliph, tsar, or king, and can be bound to regions.

3. Majority Rules System

Majority rules system (Greek: δημοκρατία *dēmokratía*, “rule by [the] individuals”) is a type of government where the individuals practice

the authority of government. What people's identity is and how authority is shared among them are center issues for popularity based turn of events and constitution. A few foundations of these issues are the opportunity to get together and discourse, comprehensiveness and fairness, enrollment, assent, casting a ballot, right to life, and minority rights. For the most part, there are two sorts of vote based system: immediate and agent. In an immediate majority rule government, the individuals legitimately consider and settle on enactment. In a delegate majority rule government, the individuals choose agents to think and settle on the lawmaking body, for example, in a parliamentary or presidential vote based system. The fluid majority rule government joins components of these two essential sorts. The most well-known dynamic methodology of vote based systems has been the dominant part rule. Others are supermajority and agreement.

4. City-State:

A city-state is a sovereign microstate that generally comprises a solitary city and its reliant regions. Verifiably, this included urban areas, for example, Rome, Athens, Carthage, and the Italian city-states during the Renaissance. Starting in 2020, just a bunch of sovereign city-states exist, with some differences concerning which are city-states. A lot of agreement exists that the term appropriately applies as of now to Monaco, Singapore, and Vatican City.

Various other little states share comparable qualities, and consequently are some of the time likewise referred to as current city-states—to be specific, Qatar, Brunei, Kuwait, Bahrain, and Malta, which each have an urban focus including a noteworthy extent of the populace, however, all have a few unmistakable settlements and an assigned or accepted capital city. Once in a while, other little states with high populace densities, for example, San Marino, are additionally referred to, despite coming up short on an enormous urban focus normal for conventional city-states.

5. Parliamentary systems

A parliamentary arrangement of government implies that the official part of government has the immediate or backhanded help of the parliament. This help is typically appeared by a demonstration of positive support. The connection between the official and the assembly in a parliamentary framework is called dependable government. The partition of forces between the official and law-making branches isn't as clear for what it's worth in a presidential framework. There are various methods of adjusting power between the three branches which oversee the nation (the official (or pastors), the administrators, and the appointed authorities). Parliamentary frameworks generally have a head of government and a head of state. They change after their terms are finished. The head of government is the PM, who has a genuine force. The head of state might be a chosen president or, on account of a sacred government, innate.

6. Feudalism

Feudalism was a blend of legitimate, monetary, and military traditions that thrived in medieval Europe between the ninth and fifteenth hundreds of years. Comprehensively characterized, it was a method of organizing society around connections that were obtained from the holding of land in return for administration or work. Although it is derived from the Latin word feodum or feudum (fief), which was utilized during the Medieval time frame, the term feudalism and the framework which it depicts were not imagined as a formal political framework by the individuals who lived during the Middle Ages. The exemplary definition, by François-Louis Ganshof (1944), depicts a lot of complimentary lawful and military commitments that existed among the warrior honorability and rotated around the three key ideas of masters, vassals, and fiefs. A more extensive meaning of feudalism, as portrayed by Marc Bloch (1939), incorporates the commitments of the warrior honorability as well as the commitments of each of the three bequests of the domain: the respectability, the church, and the working class, every one of whom was limited by an arrangement of manorialism; this is in some cases alluded to as a “primitive society”.

6.5 POLITICAL IDEOLOGIES

1. Progressivism

Political philosophy is an understandable arrangement of dreams on legislative issues and the job of the administration. Relentlessness over a wide scope of issues is the characteristic of a political belief system. It was a result of understanding human reasoning. It held that the advancement of individuals was unavoidable. It is accepted that every person ought to be seen to be equivalent under the steady gaze of the law and nobody was exempt from the laws that apply to everyone else (Vincent Geoghegan, Rick Wilford, 2014). Moreover, it is assumed that each individual was brought into the world free and is acceptable in some perspective, not to mention possessing the opportunity to improve in aptitudes and general reasoning. Progression anticipated that all administrations were illustrative of its residents and not part of the residents. As indicated by Hansen, Curt, and Curtis (2008), this must be accomplished through the ability to speak freely, press, get together, and assurance from discretionary capture.

2. Communism

Communism is a philosophy that has a scope of monetary and social frameworks portrayed by social ownership and just control of the methods for creation just as the political convictions, speculations, and developments that focus on their arrangement. Communism has been hypothesized from a financial framework, a way of thinking, or even a kind of society. In any case, there is a combination of communism as a philosophy that bolsters aggregate and as a monetary/social framework

that looks for the opportunity of the abused in an inconsistent society. Boyle has noticed that all communist, all things considered, are concurred, as a theoretical suggestion, “the aggregate possession and control of the methods for creation, dissemination, and trade, which can be worked “socially” for the fair great of every one of the” (1912).

3. Marxist

The Marxist hypothesis expresses the most distending hypothesis. Marxist hypothetical perspectives challenge the essential ideas of the liberal state just as stress that it enslaves the greater part of society to achieve its goals. It is to be annulled or crushed without which the liberation of regular men will never be conceivable. However, an issue about the scholarly examination of the Marxist hypothesis of the state is that no place Marx has efficiently broken down the hypothesis. Marx expressed that each state is oppression. It is said that each state is constrained by extra-good, extra-legitimate power.

One-party rule

One-party rule is a viable political philosophy whose focal topic is the idea of a naturally joined national network, exemplified in a confidence in ‘quality through solidarity’. The person, from a real perspective, is nothing; the singular character must be consumed into the network or social gathering. To just detail, Fascism is a tyrant Nationalist political belief system that advances the country over the individual, and that represents a unified absolutist government constrained by a domineering pioneer, extreme monetary and social guideline, and ground-breaking concealment of restriction. It frequently claims to be worried about ideas of social decrease or wantonness and looks to accomplish a national resurrection by quelling the interests of the individual, and rather advancing cliques of solidarity, vitality, and straightforwardness.

Gandhism

The social and political philosophies of Gandhi Ji are multidimensional. His political way of thinking was a profoundly situated takeoff from the past as it was neither a sacred supporter of the Moderates nor fanaticism of the

progressive psycho- logical oppressors. In his discourse of Indian



patriotism, he looked to join the new voting demographics of patriot governmental issues that stayed fringe in the past. Gandhi was the main powerful patriot pioneer who genuinely endeavored to go past the class clashes by making a technique which, just because, achieved the national conglomeration of an all

Indiacharacter. His social and political thoughts were the outcome of his genuine commitment to issues intelligent of India's impossible to miss financial conditions. Gandhi simultaneously pro- pelled developments against the British standard as well as against the horrible social structures, customs, standards, and qualities, supported for the sake of Indian's old conventions. In this way, Gandhi's idea is neither simply political nor completely social, yet an unpredictable mix of the two.

Feminism

Women's rights is a kind of political development and theory that means to modernize the social job of females. It was one of the extraordinary political and social developments of the nineteenth and twentieth century. The term women's liberation can be utilized to characterize a political, social, or monetary development planned for building up equivalent rights and legitimate insurance for ladies. Woman's rights include political and sociological speculations and ways of thinking worried about issues of sex distinction, just as a development that advo- cates sexual orientation equity for ladies and battles for ladies' privileges and interests. Women's activists have stressed what they see as the political connection between the genders that is the matchless quality of men and the control of ladies in a large portion of the social orders.

Relative Politics

- Relative legislative issues are everything — or it is nothing. Cursorily, these give off the impression of being the main sensible places that can be kept up while thinking about the relationship of near legislative issues to the different zones and divisions of the control of political theory.
- The now antiquated utilization of the title to demonstrate either few nation concentrates inexactly connected by basic examination ('Discuss the forces of the President in France and the U.S.A. '; 'Analyze the U.S. Senate and the House of Lords as second chambers'), or a to some degree more extensive field of institutional correlation (appointive frame- works, councils, restrictions, party frameworks), whatever the academic contentions of intelligence or convenience,¹ has neither consistent limit nor logical trustworthiness.
- However once that tricky above and beyond is taken toward useful examination, or, even further, thought of the 'near strategy' itself and the differentiations between relative legislative issues and, state, political hypothesis, ² political human science or political investigation vanish totally.
- Over the most recent couple of decades, the order of similar governmental issues has en- countered three fundamental and characterizing changes: in its object of inquiry; in the techniques, it presently conveys to accumulate information and test its exact discoveries; and in the presumptions (about human and political conduct) it utilizes to assemble any hypothetical recommendations. In doing so, near legislative issues have grown up, turning into a key supporter of exact (instead of regularizing or philosophical) political inquiry.

For hierarchical and managerial reasons, relative governmental issues are probably going to stay in a different field in the control and in US offices (where the greater part of the present political exploration happens) sooner rather than later. In any case, from an epistemological perspective, near governmental issues are transforming into a genuine study of legislative issues—similarly, financial hypothesis supplanted the investigation of national economies previously.

State in a similar point of view

- Similar work on the state, as far as both new cases and general hypothetical structures have multiplied in the most recent decade. In this new work, customary classifications of separation, for example, basic functionalism, Marxism, and pluralism have lost importance and have been supplanted by normal applied strands that implant each subfield of examination on the state.
- The establishments of intensity and the wellsprings of political commitment are absent a lot of uncertainty in the two principal building squares of any hypothetical request in governmental issues. Henceforth it isn't astounding that contractarian scholars gave extensive consideration to the components of the arrangement of states—even though they did so chiefly for standardizing reasons. From an observational or positive perspective, the push to assemble speculations of state development happened a lot later in time.
- At the point when they showed up, they partitioned into neoclassical models, which focused on the development of a coercive structure as a major aspect of an intentional understanding between people had practical experience in intimidation and people needing security, and Marxian models, which depicted the state as an innovation of a first-class expectation on the abuse of the majority.

POLITICS OF REPRESENTATION AND PARTICIPATION

- Cooperation and portrayal are two major components and standards of popular government. They confirm that a majority rule government is subject to its residents and that this possession is communicated through significant investment by and portrayal of all residents in popularity based organizations and procedures.
- Supporting this is the possibility that each resident, paying little mind to class, age, sex, sexual direction, capacity, gathering, culture, and ethnic or strict foundation, ought to have an equivalent right and chance to draw in with and add to the working of these organizations and procedures.
- This distribution archives and features the encounters and advancement of local associations in advancing comprehensive political investment and portrayal. Concentrated on common society commitment, sexual orientation, mainstreaming and provincial parliaments, this distribution ought not just to give food to thought for strategy producers and experts, yet additionally encourage comprehension of the settings in which territorial associations work.
- We take a gander at cooperation and portrayal, key parts of just

governmental issues, and the concentration for some women’s activist requests for equity, strengthening, and consideration. Although it doesn’t restrain its extent of study to Western, liberal, delegate majority rule governments, to date a great part of the sexual orientation and legislative issues grant has shown a stamped regulating inclination for what is regularly viewed as popularity based qualities. It is worried about the reasonable circulation of dynamic force between both genders. The fundamental point of the sexual orientation and legislative issues granted in this area of political theory is to see—hypothetically and observationally—the procedures that lead to prohibition from and incorporation in majority rule rights, practices, and organizations.

Political gatherings, pressure gatherings, and social developments

- Ideological groups: An ideological group is a composed gathering of individuals who have a similar philosophy, or who in any case have the equivalent political positions, and who field possibilities for races, trying to get them chosen and in this manner actualize the gathering’s plan. People framing enormous gatherings or groups to advocate for their mutual advantages is old. Plato refers to the political groups of Classical Athens in the Republic, and Aristotle examines the inclination of various kinds of government to deliver groups in Politics.
- Certain antiquated questions were likewise factional, similar to the Nika riots between two chariot hustling groups at the Hippodrome of Constantinople. Be that as it may, present-day ideological groups are considered to have risen around the finish of the eighteenth or mid-nineteenth hundreds of years, showing up first in Europe and the United States.

6.6 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1. Political science, occasionally called politology.

2. Theoretical text of Arthashastra initiated inductive reasoning and a greater realism and political thought.

3. Arthashastra is written in English and a gospel of agriculture management.

4. Buddhism is a popular tradition worldwide.

5. Sir Syed Ahmed Khan was not a great visionary.

6. Sri Aurobindo was a renowned and important personality in the history of the Indian resurgence and Indian nationalism.

7. Mohandas K. Gandhi was an influential figure in the history of India.

8. B. R. Ambedkar was not a social reformer.

9. Plato was not an influential philosopher and scholar in the political realm.

10. Aristotle was not a Greek philosopher, logician, and scientist.

6.7 KEYWORDS

Political thoughts	Political philosophy, also known as political theory, is the study of topics such as politics, liberty, justice, property, rights, law, and the enforcement of laws by authority.
Comparative Politics	Comparative politics is a field in political science characterized either by the use of the comparative method or other empirical methods to explore politics within countries.
Pressure groups	Advocacy groups, also known as special interest groups, use various forms of advocacy in order to influence public opinion and ultimately policy.
Political Ideologies	Ideologies are the sets of basic beliefs about the political, economic, social and cultural affairs held by the majority of people within society.
Social Movements	A social movement is a loosely organized effort by a large group of people to achieve a particular goal, typically a social or political one.

To sum it up

- Summarize the passage of political thought through the classical, Renaissance, and Enlightenment periods based on the works of Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, and Marx;
- To familiarize students with key theoretical approaches and analytical concepts in the social sciences regarding the role that religion plays in modern society.
- Understand different approaches to political ideologies.
- How Indian Political Thought effects western political scenario and vice versa.

References:

1. Indian Political Thought
<https://www.civildserviceindia.com/subject/Political-Science/notes/indian-political-thought-dharamshastra.html>
2. Political science https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Political_science
3. Political Participation, Political Representation, and Voting Advice Applications <https://ecpr.eu/Events/PanelDetails.aspx?PanelID=6858&EventID=112>

4. Political Parties https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Political_party
5. What is Comparative Politics?
https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-1-349-01569-6_1

Books

1. Makers of Modern India by\ Ramchandra Guha
2. Political Thought in Modern India by Thomas Pantham and K. L. Deutsch
3. Indian Political Thought: Themes and Thinkers by M. P. Singh and Himanshu Roy
4. Modern Indian Political Thought by V. P. Verma
5. Indian Political Thought by P. K. Datta and Sanjay Palshikar

Videos:

1. Manusmriti dharmasastra, Political thought of Manu, on youtube.com
2. Indian Political Thought - Introduction, on youtube.com
3. Communism vs. Socialism: What's The Difference? on youtube.com

:: STRUCTURE::**7.0 Introduction****7.1 Objective the Philosophy of Religion****7.2 World Religion****7.3 Hermeneutics + Homiletics + Apologetics****7.4 Religion in The Indian Subcontinent****7.5 What Is Symbolism and Its Relevance****7.6 Myth, Rituals and Religion****7.7 Check Your Progress****7.8 Keywords****7.9 References**

7.0 INTRODUCTION

This theme contacts two huge territories of advancement throughout the entire existence of religious philosophy. The first is typology, which includes the rich Christian imagery becoming out of the examination of the New Testament with the Old.

The second is sacramentalism: the investigation of the effective imagery of the Christian customs themselves. Both of these created out of the Pauline “mysterion,” which can be characterized as the mystery concealed in God from endlessness and now uncovered through Christ (Rom 16.25–26; Eph 3.1–6). In this definition the “mysterion” doesn’t allude to God’s imperceptible nature accordingly, yet rather to the awesome arrangement of salvation, covered up in God before the establishment of the world and afterward continuously showed to the world, first in the Old Testament and along these lines at the completion of time in Christ. In this way the Pauline “mysterion” is personally associated with the economy of salvation. Be that as it may, it additionally contains the twofold thought of its obscurity and of its noticeable sign in Christ and the Church.

7.1 OBJECTIVE

- Understand the role of religion.
- Difference between Religion and Spirituality.
- What is symbolism and its relevance?
- What is Theology?
- How religion differs in the Indian subcontinent.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to:

- How religion changes and makes us.
- How spirituality is a way of life.
- How Christian symbolism came into existence.
- Understand the philosophy of religion.

The Philosophy Of Religion

Philosophy is the most basic and thorough manner of thinking created by individuals. It is not exactly equivalent to religion in that where Philosophy is both essential and broad, Religion is broad anyway not so much fundamental. Religion endeavors to offer a perspective on the entirety of life and the universe and to offer responses to most, if not all, of the most fundamental and significant inquiries which happen to people everywhere throughout the planet. The appropriate responses offered by Religion are not regularly dependent upon the cautious investigation of reason and rationale. In fact numerous strict convictions make no sense and appear to be absurd. Religion has its premise in conviction. Reasoning, then again, is a pundit of conviction and conviction frameworks. Reasoning subjects what some future fulfilled in accepting extreme assessment. Theory searches for sound elucidations and supports convictions. Theory has its premise in reason.

Philosophy manages pondering strict convictions in a judicious way however it presumes confidence. Scholars utilize motivation to cause their convictions to show up more plainly and to any place conceivable have convictions fulfill the directions of reason. Scholars start with an allowance of faith based expectations as primary or crucial and in some sense not exposed to conceivable skepticism or to really basic examination. Academics assess, in actuality they look for, all assumptions and presumptions of any course of action of thought or conviction. For thinkers there are no plans to be acknowledged on trust. Hypothesis of Religion is a sound thought regarding exacting issues and stresses without a supposition of the nearness of a divine being or reliance on exhibitions of trust.

Logicians look at the idea of religion and strict convictions. Rationalists in the West have concentrated on thoughts identified with the presence and nature of the divinity since that thought is key to the religions of the West. Western Philosophy of Religion has concentrated

on disputes or proof for the nearness of god and clarifications of apparent anomalies in the depiction of the possibility of god.

In the only remaining century scholars around the globe have pulled together their assessments onto the idea of strict convictions, strict language and the strict outlook. Undoubtedly, a couple of pragmatists have gone into fundamental reflection and trade on the nature or essence of religion itself. This substance will push toward religion in both the ordinary route and in the more contemporary plan moreover. It will investigate the issues related to the nearness and nature of the heavenly nature and it will consider the possibility of severe conviction. This investigation will likewise observe the discoveries of present day and con-temporary science in its assessment into strict wonders. At long last it is trusted that consciousness of the creations of researchers and rationalists will place the peruser in a superior situation to comprehend the idea of religion, its substance.

Philosophy is tied in with contemplating religion in the entirety of its angles. Considering strict convictions may show that they are defective in various manners: conflicting, opposing, without proof to help the essential cases. This doesn't imply that way of thinking endeavors to refute strict convictions. Reasoning has come to uncover that strict convictions are only convictions and not exact cases. Strict language isn't normal language and absolutely not logical language. Reasoning helps us to understand this.

7.2 WORLD RELIGION

World religions is a class utilized in the investigation of religion to differentiate the five—and now and again six—biggest and most globally broad strict developments. Christianity, Islam, Judaism, Hinduism, and Buddhism are continually associated with the summary, being known as the “Immense Five”. A couple of specialists furthermore fuse another religion, for instance, Taoism, Sikhism, Zoroastrianism, or the Bahá'í Faith, in the class. These are regularly compared against different classes, for example, “indigenous religions” and “new strict developments”, which are additionally utilized by researchers in this field of examination.

The world religions perspective was made in the United Kingdom during the 1960s, where it was initiated by phenomenological scientists like Ninian Smart. It was intended to expand the investigation of religion away from its substantial spotlight on Christianity by considering other enormous strict conventions around the globe. The worldview is frequently utilized by speakers training college understudies in the investigation of religion and is additionally the system utilized by teachers in the UK and different nations. The worldview's accentuation on survey these strict developments as particular and fundamentally unrelated substances has additionally widely affected the categorisation

of religion—for example in censuses—in both Western nations and somewhere else.

Since the late twentieth century, the worldview has confronted analysis by researchers of religion like Jonathan Z. Smith, some of whom have battled for its abandonment. Savants have fought that the world religions perspective is ill-advised in light of the fact that it takes the Protestant variety of Christianity as the model for what builds up religion; that it is tied up with discusses advancement, including present day power relations; that it engages an un-critical cognizance of religion; and that it makes a value judgment concerning what religions should be considered “major”. Others have contended that it stays helpful in the study hall, inasmuch as understudies are made mindful that it is a socially developed classification.

1. Hinduism and its beliefs

Outline of Hinduism with bolts all pointing in different ways to show interminable appearances of God. Most Hindus love one Being of extreme unity (Brahman) through unending portrayals of divine beings and goddesses. These various divinities become shown inside symbols, havens, experts, conduits, animals, etc.

•Hindus acknowledge their circumstance in this current life was directed by their exercises in a previous existence. Hinduism along these lines gives a potential clarification to torment and evil in this life. If a person’s direct before was insidious, they may authentically experience epic troubles in this life. Torture, disease, desperation or a failure like a flood is justified by that person as their own one of a kind outcome guileful exercises, generally from a past lifetime.

A’s Hindu will probably turn out to be liberated from the law of karma...to be freed from determined revivals. Simply the soul matters which will one day be freed from the example of restorations and be still.

Hinduism lets an individual pick how to move toward significant perfection. There are three possible ways to deal with this example of karma: 1. Be lovingly given to any of the Hindu divine beings; 2. Create data through examination of Brahman (oneness)...to comprehend that conditions in life are not authentic, that selfhood is a fantasy and just Brahman is veritable; 3. Be committed to different strict services and rituals.

2. New Age Spirituality and its beliefs

Representation of New Age Spirituality, demonstrating bolt2s interconnecting around, to show that an individual turns into their own God.New Age Spirituality advances the improvement of the individual’s own capacity or heavenly nature. When alluding to god, a supporter of this kind of otherworldliness isn’t discussing an extraordinary, individual God who made the universe, yet is alluding to a higher awareness inside themselves. An individual seeking after profound advancement would

consider themselves to be divinity, the universe, the universe. Truth be told, everything that the individual sees, hears, feels or envisions is to be viewed as awesome.

Exceptionally diverse, New Age Spirituality is an assortment of antiquated profound conventions, instructed by a huge range of speakers, books and courses. It recognizes numerous divine beings and goddesses, as in Hinduism. The Earth is seen as the wellspring of all otherworldliness, and has its own knowledge, feelings and divinity. In any case, overriding everything is self. Self is the originator, controller and control over all. There is no reality outside of what the individual decides.

New Age shows eastern supernatural quality and otherworldly, magical and mystic procedures, for example, breathing activities, reciting, drumming, meditating...to build up a modified awareness and one's own holiness.

Anything contrary an individual encounters (disappointments, pity, outrage, self-centered-ness, hurt) is viewed as a hallucination. Trusting themselves to be totally sovereign over their life, nothing about their life isn't right, negative or agonizing. In the end an individual grows profoundly to the extent that there is no goal, outside the real world. An individual, turning into a divine being, makes their own existence.

3. Buddhism and its beliefs

Outline of Buddhism, with an all inclusive indication of nill, a hover with an inclined line through it, to delineate that Buddhists don't have confidence in any God. Buddhists don't venerate any divine beings or God. People outside of Buddhism as often as possible envision that Buddhists worship the Buddha. Regardless, the Buddha (Siddhartha Gautama) never claimed to be divine, yet rather he is seen by Buddhists as having accomplished what they are also trying to achieve, which is significant illumination and, with it, opportunity from the persevering example of life and end.

Most Buddhists acknowledge an individual has inestimable revivals, which certainly consolidate torment. A Buddhist attempts to end these revivals. Buddhists trust it is a person's desires, transformation and dream that cause these restorations. Thus, the goal of a Buddhist is to clean one's heart and to give up all wants toward attractive needs and the association with oneself.

Buddhists follow a rundown of strict standards and hold fast to individual restriction, fasting and committed reflection. Right when a Buddhist contemplates it isn't equal to asking or focusing on an awesome being, it is a more prominent measure of poise. Through practiced consideration an individual may show up at Nirvana - "the covering" of the fire of need.

Buddhism gives something that is legitimate for most noteworthy religions: requests, characteristics and commands that an individual may need to live by.

4. Islam and its beliefs

Representation of Islam, with one bolt facing up to an extraordinary God, to outline the relationship with God is one serving that God. Muslims accept there is the one god-like God, named Allah, who is vastly better than and otherworldly from mankind. Allah is viewed as the producer of the universe and the wellspring of all incredible and all guileful. Everything that happens is Allah's will. He is a stunning and extreme adjudicator, who will be kindhearted toward lovers depending upon unimaginable sufficiency, thoughtful gestures and severe responsibility. A disciple's relationship with Allah is as a specialist to Allah.

Regardless of the way that a Muslim qualifications a couple of prophets, Muhammad is seen as the last prophet and his words and lifestyle are that person's position. To be a Muslim, one must follow five exacting commitments: 1. Repeat a tenet about Allah and Muhammad; 2. Present certain petitions in Arabic multiple times every day; 3. Accommodate the destitute; 4. One month consistently, fast from food, drink, sex and smoking from first light to dusk; 5. Excursion once over a mind-blowing span to adore at a heavenly spot in Mecca. At death considering one's endurance to these commitments a Muslim needs to enter Paradise. If not, they will be relentlessly repelled in inferno.

For certain people, Islam arranges their suppositions with respect to religion and god. Islam trains that there is one transcendent eternality, who is venerated through satisfactory deeds and controlled severe traditions. After death an individual is redressed or repelled by their severe responsibility. Muslims acknowledge that giving up one's life for Allah is a sure technique for entering Paradise.

Christianity and its beliefs

Outline of Christianity, with a bolt of God coming down to a bolt of an individual having the option to associate with God. Christians put stock in one interminable God who is the maker of all that is. He is viewed as a mindful God who offers everyone an individual relationship with himself now in this life.

In his life on Earth, Jesus Christ didn't separate himself as a prophet featuring God or as an educator of light. Or on the other hand possibly, Jesus declared to be God in human structure. He pondered, exculpated people for their bad behavior and said that any person who confided in him would have an endless life.

Aficionados of Jesus see the Bible as God's made message to humanity. Despite being a chronicled record of Jesus' life and

otherworldly events, the Bible reveals his character, his fondness and truth, and how one can know and relate to God, as you could a friend.

Christians acknowledge that all people sin, including themselves. They believe Jesus to be their Savior, as the Messiah who was guage by all the prophets of the Old Testament, in the Bible. They acknowledge that Jesus Christ, out of love for us, paid for the offense for all of mankind by kicking the container on a cross. Following three days, he became alive by and by as he ensured, showing his god.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN RELIGION AND SPIRITUALITY

Religion: By definition, religion is an individual set or regulated arrangement of strict mentalities, convictions, and practices; the administration and love of God or the heavenly.

Spirituality: Spirituality, then again, suggests an encounter of association with an option that could be bigger than you; carrying on with regular daily existence in a respectful and holy way. Or on the other hand as Christina Puchalski, MD (pioneer in attempting to consolidate otherworldliness into social insurance), puts it, “Otherworldliness is the part of human-kind that alludes to the manner in which people look for and express importance and reason and the manner in which they experience their connectedness to the occasion, to self, to other people, to nature, and to the huge or hallowed.”

Origins of Religions and

Religion: Religions are regularly founded on the lives, lessons, and convictions of a recorded or prototype figure (e.g., Christ, Buddha, Moses, Krishna, Muhammad). The subtleties of their lives as heavenly or exceptionally developed creatures have been conveyed to us over the fogs of time through oral convention and composed sacred writings. These figures are the subject of love and commitment and structure the establishment of strict practices and ceremonies in a network.

Spirituality: By differentiate, spirituality is all the more regularly dependent on the useful utilization of the organizer's lessons. Otherworldly wannabes regard the counsel of Japanese artist Matsuo Basho, "Don't try to follow in the strides of the astute. Look for what they looked for."

Objective vs. Subjective

Religion: All in all, a conventional religion is frequently a goal experience. As such, there is typically a more prominent spotlight on the facades: Houses of love (e.g., a congregation), Books of sacred text, Eternal customs, Observances. This is what might be compared to protest referral in which your consideration is set upon the items as far as you can tell.

Spirituality: Spirituality, be that as it may, inclines more toward self-referral or the disguise of your consciousness of your spirit. Spirituality is an internal excursion that includes a move in mindfulness as opposed to some type of outside action. All things considered, spirituality is significantly more about internal comprehension than external love. It is not necessarily the case that love isn't a piece of spirituality; it's a matter of where the commitment and love are coordinated: To an outside training, item, or nonentity, To your spirit, higher self, or god-likeness inside.

Organized vs. Formless

Religion: One of the signs of religion is its association. It is an organized, much of the time decide based build that somewhat administers the conduct of its individuals. Moral guidelines, laws, and teachings, just as explicit codes and rules, make the composed structure that contains the religion's particular conviction framework. This isn't really a terrible thing. In past, progressively dubious occasions, the standards and doctrine of sorted out religion assisted with giving society a feeling of sureness and assisted with managing and solace those whose confidence was inadequate

Spirituality: Spirituality however, breaks liberated from the limitations and inflexible structure in some cases related with customary religion. The otherworldly applicant perceives that the person in question is on a "pathless way" of self-disclosure. They are following not a lot of outside principles, yet their own internal call to soul. Along these lines, spirituality can in some cases feel like a defiant demonstration of going performance and leaving the clan, particularly in the soul of American savant and writer Ralph Waldo Emerson when he stated, "To act naturally in a world that is continually attempting to make you something different is the best achievement."

7.3 HERMENEUTICS + HOMILETICS + APOLOGETICS

Hermeneutics: Hermeneutics is the hypothesis and procedure of translation, particularly the understanding of scripture writings, astuteness writing, and philosophical writings. Hermeneutics is more than interpretive standards or strategies we resort to when quick cognizance comes up short. Or maybe, hermeneutics is simply the specialty of comprehension and of making oneself clear. Present day hermeneutics incorporates both verbal and non-verbal correspondence just as semiotics, presuppositions, and pre-understandings. Hermeneutics has been widely applied in the humanities, especially in law, history and strict way of thinking. Hermeneutics was from the outset applied to the interpretation, or investigation, of holy content, and has been later extended to requests of general comprehension. The terms hermeneutics and interpretation are once in a while (mistakenly) utilized conversely. Hermeneutics is a more

extensive control which incorporates composed, verbal, and non-verbal correspondence. Interpretation concentrates essentially upon the word and language structure of writings. Hermeneutic, as an include thing in the solitary, alludes to some specific technique for translation (see, interestingly, twofold hermeneutic).

Persuasion: Homiletics from homilos, “gathered gathering, throng”]), in religion, is the usage of the general norms of method of conversing with the specific specialty of open addressing. One who practices or studies guidance may be known as a homilist, or even more casually a priest. Persuasion implies the craft of lecturing. Admonition includes the investigation of the piece and conveyance of a lesson or different strict talk. It incorporates all types of lecturing: lessons, lectures and catechetical guidance. It might be additionally characterized as the investigation of the examination, characterization, readiness, sythesis and conveyance of messages. The arrangement of such lectureships as the Lyman Beecher course at Yale University brought about expanded accentuation on instruction, and the distributed volumes of this arrangement are a helpful wellspring of data with respect to the history and practice of the order.

Christian rational theology: Christian rational theology (“verbal resistance, discourse in protection”) is a part of Christian philosophy that guards Christianity against protests. Christian rational theology has taken numerous structures throughout the hundreds of years, beginning with Paul the Apostle in the early church and Patristic essayists, for example, Origen, Augustine of Hippo, Justin Martyr and Tertullian, at that point proceeding with journalists, for example, Thomas Aquinas, Duns Scotus, William of Ockham and Anselm of Canterbury during Scholasticism. Blaise Pascal was a functioning Christian defender before the Age of Enlightenment. In the cutting edge time frame Christianity was protected through the endeavors of numerous creators, for example, G. K. Chesterton and C. S. Lewis, just as G. E. M. Anscombe. In contemporary occasions Christianity is safeguarded through crafted by figures, for example, Norman Geisler, Robert Barron, Scott Hahn, Ravi Zacharias, John Lennox, Lee Strobel, Francis Collins, Alvin Plantinga, Hugh Ross, James White, Gary Habermas, R. C. Sproul and William Lane Craig.

7.4 RELIGION IN THE INDIAN SUBCONTINENT

- Religion in India is described by an assorted variety of strict convictions and practices. India is authoritatively a mainstream state and has no state religion. The Indian subcontinent is the inception of four of the world’s huge religions; to be explicit Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, and Sikhism. As indicated by the 2011 registration, 79.8% of the number of inhabitants in India rehearses Hinduism, 14.2% clings to Islam, 2.3% holds fast to Christianity, 1.7% sticks to Sikhism, and 0.7% clings to Buddhism. Zoroastrianism, Sanamahism and Judaism moreover have an obsolete history in India, and each has an enormous number of Indian supporters.

India has the biggest populace of individuals holding fast to Zoroastrianism (for example Parsis and Iranis) and Bahá'í Faith on the planet, despite the fact that these religions at first developed in Persia. Since India's commencement, religion has been a significant piece of the nation's way of life. Strict assorted variety and strict resistance are both set up in the nation by the law and custom; the Constitution of India has announced the privilege to the opportunity of religion to be a crucial right.

Hinduism

Hinduism is among the oldest religions of the world. The Hindus, i.e., the adherents of Hinduism, represent over 80% of India's all out populace. Hinduism supports the nearness of one Supreme Universal Spirit, yet allows its pupils to venerate the Almighty (Ishwar, Paramatma or Parama Brahma) in any structure they like. This makes Hinduism a heno- theistic religion where the Brahmins, Kshatriyas, Vaish and Shudras have been designated painstakingly compartmentalized limits. Regardless, with the movement of time, the rank capabilities have gotten free, and with the creating social stirring, the lower station people who had been looked down on by those having a spot with the higher positions, are by and by getting their real spot in the Hindu society. Hinduism has a noteworthy perspective. The key hallowed writings of the Hindus are the Vedas, the Upanishads, the Gita, the Ramayana and the Mahabharata.

Islam

The Muslims, as the supporters of Islam are known, structure the second greatest exacting system in India speaking to in excess of 11 percent of her total masses. In spite of the fact that spread over all pieces of India, the proportion of Muslim populace surpasses the nation- al normal in Lakshadweep Islands, Jammu and Kashmir, Assam and West Bengal. Islam came to India nearby the Muslim assaults. It is a cautiously monotheistic religion which broadcasts the fatalistic affirmation of God's (Allah's) will. It permits no 'graven pictures' to dishonor His love. Uniformity everything being equal and a standing free society are two different highlights of Islam. Prophet Mohammed is acknowledged to be the last and generally unmistakable of the prophets, and the Holy Koran, as revealed to him, is the blessed book of Islam. The faithful Muslim has five obligations: confidence in the one genuine God, i.e., Allah; asking five times each day, allowing contributions, a month's quick consistently, and a journey to Mecca in any event once in a lifetime.

Christianity:

Christians involve about 2.5% of India's populace. They are by and large moved in Goa, Maharashtra, Mizoram, Arunachal Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, and Kerala, the last three States speaking to in excess of 60 percent of the hard and fast Christian masses in the country. The pith of conventional Christian philosophy is that Jesus was the child of God who came to spare the world, was killed, revived and will come back again to pass

judgment on humanity. The focal point of the Christian ethic is the guidance: 'Thou shalt love thy Lord thy God with all thy heart and thy neighbor as thyself.' The conviction is that God has three natures - The Father, The Son (Jesus) and The Spirit. The diverse Church bundles in India fuse Catholic Church, Syrian Church, Church of North India, Church of South India, Armenian Church, and Anglican Church. There is likewise an Anglo-Indian people group in India.

Sikhism:

The Sikhs are a strong military race known for their fearlessness and broadmindedness. They comprise somewhat less than 2% of India's populace. In spite of the fact that they are scattered broadly over the whole nation, their focus is in Punjab, where they structure most of the State's populace. Sikhism which developed in the fifteenth century attempted to over- come any barrier among Hinduism and Islam. The organizer of Sikhism, Guru Nanak Dev, lectured against sham and bad faith in religion. Notwithstanding, it was Guru Gobind Singh who manufactured the Sikhs into a military network. Splendid Temple in Amritsar, Punjab, is the most critical Gurdwara (Sikh Temple).

Buddhism:

In spite of the fact that Buddhism started in India, the supporters of this religion, viz, Buddhists structure under seventy five percent of one percent of India's populace. Maharashtra has 85% of Buddhists living in India. Arunachal Pradesh and the higher Himalayan situations of north-western India likewise have some Buddhist masses. Gautam Siddhartha (563-483 BC) otherwise called Buddha or 'Edified One' is the organizer of Buddhism. Convictions: Life is wretchedness and rot, and there is no extreme reality in it or behind it. The pattern of unending birth and resurrection proceeds as a result of want and connection to the stunning 'self'. Right reflection and deeds will end the cycle and achieve Nirvana, the Void, nothingness.

Jainism:

The Jains structure about a huge bit of a percent of India's masses and are commonly spread in the States of Rajasthan, Gujarat, and Maharashtra. They acknowledge that Mahavira was the rest of the Tirthankaras who were gone before by 23 such different impeccable spirits. Jainism was imagined in India about a comparable period as Buddhism. It was developed by Mahavira in around 500 B. C. Mahavira, like Buddha had a spot with the warrior position. Mahavira was called 'Jina' which implies the tremendous champ and from this name was resolved the name of the religion. Jains acknowledge that everything has life and this moreover fuses stones, sand, trees and each other. They are vegetarians. Yet, the strict Jains will do everything conceivable to forestall harming any being. There are two Jain ways of thinking. Shwetambar and Digamber. Digamber priests like Mahavira don't wear any garments, however typically they don't walk like that outside their sanctuaries. The

Digambers incorporate among them just men. The Shvetambers priests wear white garments and they incorporate ladies.

Zoroastrianism:

The Parsees, as the followers of Zoroastrianism are known, fled their nearby Persia regard- less of Muslim severe maltreatment and appeared in India in the seventh century. Starting now and into the foreseeable future, by far most of them have remained in the territory of Mumbai. The Parsis believe within the sight of one intangible God. They acknowledge that there is a constant war between the incredible (forces of light) and the pernicious (forces of dimness). The holiest spot for them is the town of Udvada in Gujarat, India. The blessed language of the Parsis is an antiquated language spoken in Iran, Avesta. The Parsis accept that fire, water, air and earth are unadulterated components to be protected and thusly they don't incinerate or cover their dead ones yet leave them on high pinnacles, extraordinarily worked for this reason, to be eaten by birds of prey and crows.

Judaism:

The Jews of India aren't one lone system. Among themselves they are confined into different systems. Each society has its own assorted culture, establishment and beginning stage. Each social order declares its appearance in India in changed ways and it isn't for each situation clear how they really came to India. The three essential Jewish societies of India are: Bene Israel, Cochini and Baghdadi. Other than there were Ashkenazi Jews and a system in east India which ensured Israeli roots and called themselves Bne Menashe. The initial three net- works had some social strict associations with one another however a large portion of the social strict associations of every network were inside their own locale and they viewed the difference as 'outcasts'.

7.5 WHAT IS SYMBOLISM AND ITS RELEVANCE

For the most part, the term Symbolism is the utilization of Symbols to show a few characteristics, considerations, thoughts and torments by giving them some emblematic understanding or implying that are not the same as their strict significance. Imagery can take different structures. Essentially, it is an item that delineates different things by offering them various implications that are increasingly striking and profound. Truth be told, an activity can be portrayed contrastingly by utilizing various images.

Examples of Using Symbols in Literature

LBy and large, the term Symbolism is the utilization of Symbols to show a few characteristics, considerations, thoughts and agonies by giving them some representative understanding or implying that are not quite the same as their exacting significance. Imagery can take different structures. Essentially, it is an article that portrays different things by offering them

various implications that are increasingly distinctive and profound. Truth be told, an activity can be portrayed distinctively by utilizing various images.

How to Understand Symbolic Meanings

Taking everything into account, one can understand the agent essentialness of something through movement, for instance, where, when and how it has been used. So, everything relies upon the peruser. How about we talk about its scholarly use: Symbolism implies saturating objects with a particular implying that is disparate from the genuine significance. There are numerous other scholarly gadgets like representation, similar sounding word usage, mention and moral story support in the creation of imagery. The other utilization of imagery is to tie specific things that most likely appear to be pointless to all inclusive subjects. How about we have a model: An essayist can utilize different hues to show something, similar to Red Color can be the image of Danger, Love and Blood. One shading represents various things having various implications.

Use of Symbols in Our Everyday Life

People use symbols in their everyday life. Most of the people regularly own things that give some important implications to them, similar to a present from a companion showing a nearby holding or an ideal relationship of fellowship. Associations utilize various images to show their flexibility of their work and advancement. So, organizations advance their brands by utilizing solid images these days. There are some social images too, as:

Eagle is the symbol of power

Dove is the symbol of peace

Lion is the symbol of fear and strength etc.

7.6 MYTH, RITUALS AND RELIGION

- Mythology in its different structures—sacred writing, legend, and folktale—is nothing not exactly the record of the reasoning—wants, fears, and yearnings - basic the accomplishments of the old Greeks and Romans. The story of the Trojan War, told in Homer’s great legends the Iliad and Odyssey, puts the beginnings of traditional narrating in the Greek Bronze Age.
- The Twelve Labors of Hercules relate the outsized triumphs of a profession set apart by brutality just as valor as we currently get it. The Voyage of the Argo in Journey of the Golden Fleece brings into play the witch Medea who, with Helen of Troy, Ariadne, Clytemnestra, Phaedra, Dido, and numerous others, shows the focal jobs of ladies in legendary accounts. The extraordinary shows of the Athenian tragedians Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides retell the stories of the Bronze Age for contemporary crowds in Greece’s most noteworthy city many years after

the fact.

- At the point when still later, under the primary head Augustus, Rome in Italy tries to put its creation inside the bigger setting of Greek legendary customs, Vergil's saint Aeneas dispatches his Homeric epic profession by getting away from the remnants of Troy, at that point enjoying a sentimental caper with Queen Dido in African Carthage, before showing up in Italy, crushing an enemy, and getting under way the establishment of the city (and inevitably the realm) of Rome by Romulus and Remus. Legend, in aggregate, gives the deliberate gallant subtext of the authentic accounts of the creation, development, and possible victories of the two extraordinary Classical human advancements.

7.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1. Typology and sacra mentalism are two bases of Theology.

2. Are most Hindus worshipping one being of ultimate oneness?

3. The Illustration of New Age Spirituality does not show arrows interconnecting in a circle.

4. Christians do not believe in one eternal God who is the creator.

5. The Bible is considered as God's written message to humankind.

6. Hermeneutics is the theory and methodology of interpretation of Holy Scriptures.

7. Homiletics is not considered as the art of preaching.

8. Religions in India are not characterized by a diversity of religious beliefs and practices.

9. Islam is not the second largest religious community in India.

10. Hinduism is among the most ancient religions of the world.

7.8 KEYWORDS

Hermeneutics	Hermeneutics is the theory and methodology of interpretation, especially the interpretation of biblical texts.
Homiletics	Homiletics, in religion, is the application of the general principles of rhetoric to the specific art of public preaching.
Apologetics	Apologetics is the religious discipline of defending religious doctrines through systematic argumentation

and discourse.

Theology

Theology is the systematic study of the nature of the Divine and, more broadly, of religious belief. It is taught as an academic discipline, typically in universities and seminaries.

To sum it up

- Understanding the concept of symbols and religion.
- How has religion changed over the centuries?
- Different religions and their beliefs?
- How does religion influence our lives?
- Understanding the importance of symbols and religions.

7.9 REFERENCES

1. What is Philosophy of Religion?
https://www.qcc.cuny.edu/socialsciences/ppecorino/phil_of_religion_text/CHAPTER_1_OVERVIEW/Philosophy_of_Religion.html
2. The major world religions and their beliefs about God.
<https://www.everystudent.com/features/connecting.html>
3. Religion vs. Spirituality: What Is the Difference?
<https://chopra.com/articles/religion-vs-spirituality-what-is-the-difference>
4. What Is the Relationship Between Hermeneutics & Homiletics?
<https://preachingand-preachers.com/2014/01/18/what-is-the-relationship-between-hermeneutics-homiletics/>
5. Major Religions in India <https://www.whatisindia.com/religion.html>

Books:

1. Myth, ritual and religion by Andrew Lang
2. What Is Biblical Theology?: A Guide to the Bible's Story, Symbolism, and Patterns by James M. Hamilton Jr.
3. Christian Symbol and Ritual: An Introduction by Bernard Cooke, Gary A. Macy and Gary Macy
4. The Making of Religion by Andrew Lang
5. A History of God: The 4,000-Year Quest of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam by Karen Armstrong

Videos:

1. Learn How To Do Apologetics in the Twenty-First Century with Ravi Zacharias, on you-tube.com
2. Best debate ever Christian vs Atheist, on youtube.com
3. Jürgen Habermas Lecture: Myth and Ritual, on youtube.com

:: STRUCTURE::**8.0 Introduction****8.1 Objectives****8.2 The Meaning And Significance of The Term****8.3 The Visual Elements: Line & Shape; Light & Color;
Texture and Pattern; Space, Time And Motion****8.4 Principles of Design: Unity & Variety; Emphasis and Focal
Point; Balance; Proportion; Rhythm****8.5 The Techniques****8.6 Architecture and Urban Design****8.7 Arts Over Centuries****8.8 Check Your Progress****8.9 Keywords****8.10 References**

8.0 INTRODUCTION

Art Appreciation is the information and comprehension of the widespread and immortal characteristics that distinguish all incredible craftsmanship. The more you acknowledge and comprehend the specialty of various times, developments, styles and procedures, the better you can create, assess and improve your own fine art.

The term art means a huge assortment of works, from compositions to models, engineering to plan, and in current occasions, computerized art. Everybody can acknowledge and wonder about workmanship, and being abstract in nature, diverse fine arts bid to various individuals. Workmanship gratefulness, in any case, alludes to the investigation and examination of the artistic expressions that we are presented to. It tends to be profoundly abstract, contingent upon a

person's very own preferences and inclinations, or should be possible based on a few grounds, for example, components of plan and authority shown in the piece. Craftsmanship thankfully additionally includes a more profound investigation of the setting and chronicled suggestion and foundation of the piece, an investigation of its roots.

8.1 OBJECTIVES

- Understanding the concept of art appreciation.
- Introduce students to the role of media in art appreciation.
- Basic introduction of Visual Elements, Art Techniques, and much more.
- Identify how art influences our lives and mind.

On completion of this Unit, you will be able to:

- Interpret examples of visual art using a five step critical process: description, analysis, con- text, meaning and judgment.
- Identify and describe the elements and principles of art.
- Utilize analytical skills to connect formal attributes of art with their meaning and expression.
- Explain in writing the role and effect of the visual arts in societies, history, and other world cultures.
- Articulate in writing the themes and issues that artists examine in their work.

8.2 THE MEANING AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE TERM

Art is dynamic, with new patterns and styles rising at a quick pace. In any case, the last endeavor of the craftsman is that it addresses the watcher on an individual level and can be deciphered in an assortment of ways. Craftsmanship opens up the flood of subliminal and expects to actually contact each individual that goes over it.

Art appreciation is amazingly significant for numerous reasons. It is a decent method to comprehend the history behind the work, and the period from which the piece began. Craftsmen frequently mirror the issues that they face, and the issues of the general public in their work. By examining and placing ourselves in the psyche of the craftsman, we can all more likely investigate how diversely society worked at that point, contrasted with now. We can under- stand and identify with the issues they looked at on an individual level.

It is critical to encourage Art Appreciation and investigation, as it causes us to esteem craftsmanship by the way it claims to us and what it intends to do to every individual. It dives into the history and the story behind the workmanship, just as an investigation of the lives of the specialists. It empowers one to basically break down a work, along lines of structure, dominance and strategies. Above all, in any case, workmanship thankfulness invigorates thought and examination, incites a person to look past what meets the eye and open our psyche to the perspectives of others.



8.3 THE VISUAL ELEMENTS LINE & SHAPE; LIGHT & COLOUR; TEXTURE AND PATTERN; SPACE, TIME AND MOTION

The Visual Elements of line, shape, tone, shading, example, surface and structure are the structure squares of synthesis in workmanship. At the point when we break down any drawing, painting, figure or plan, we inspect these segment parts to perceive how they consolidate to make the general impact of the fine art.

The Visual Elements have a relationship to each other:

- Most pictures start as line drawings.
- Lines traverse each other to frame shapes.
- Shapes can be loaded up with tone and shading, or rehashed to make designs.
- A shape might be rendered with a harsh surface to make a surface.
- A shape might be anticipated into three measurements to make structure.
- Every one of the components may likewise be utilized exclusively to pressure their own specific character in a fine art. Various components can communicate characteristics, for example, development and cadence, space and profundity, development and structure, amicability and difference, commotion and quiet and a wide scope of feelings that make up the subjects of incredible workmanship.

1. The Visual Elements - Line

- Line is the establishment of all drawings. It is the first and generally adaptable of the visual components of workmanship. Lines in a fine art can be utilized from various perspectives. It may very well be utilized to propose shape, design, structure, structure, development, profundity, separation, cadence, development and a scope of feelings.

We have a mental reaction to various kinds of lines:

- Bended lines recommend solace and simplicity
- Flat lines recommend separation and quiet
- Vertical lines recommend tallness and quality
- Barbed lines recommend strife and nervousness

The manner in which we draw a line can pass on various expressive characteristics:

- Freehand lines can communicate the individual vitality and disposition of the craftsman
- Mechanical lines can communicate an unbending control
- Consistent lines can lead the eye in specific ways
- Broken lines can communicate the transient or the pitiful

- Thick lines can communicate quality
- Dainty lines can communicate delicacy

2. The Visual Elements - Shape

- Shape can be characteristic or man-made, ordinary or sporadic, level (2-dimensional) or strong (3-dimensional), authentic or theoretical, geometric or natural, straightforward or misty, positive or negative, enhancing or emblematic, shaded, designed or finished.
- The Perspective of Shapes: The edges and bends of shapes seem to change contingent upon our perspective. The method we use to portray this change is called point of view drawing.

The Behavior of Shapes: Shapes can be utilized to control your emotions in the arrangement of a work of art:

- Squares and Rectangles can depict quality and solidness
- Circles and Ellipses can speak to consistent development
- Triangles can lead the eye in an upward development
- Altered Triangles can make a feeling of awkwardness and pressure

3. The Visual Elements - Tone

- Tone is the daintiness or obscurity of a shading. The apparent estimations of a craftsmanship can be changed in accordance with adjusting its expressive character.

Tone can be utilized:

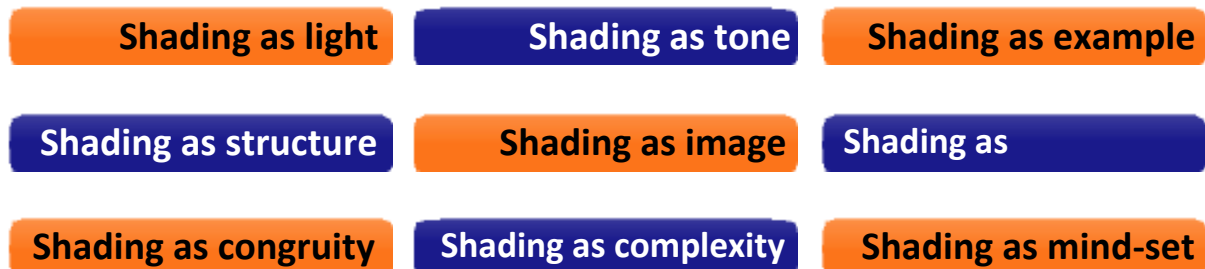
- to make a differentiation of light and dim.
- to create illusion

- to make a sensational or quiet climate.
- to make a feeling of profundity and separation.
- to make a cadence or example inside a synthesis.

4. The Visual Elements - Color

- Shading is the visual component that has the most grounded impact on our feelings. We use shading to make the state of mind or climate of a work of art.

There are various ways to deal with the utilization of shading:



5. The Visual Elements - Pattern

- Examples are made by rehashing or resounding the components of a work of art to convey a feeling of parity, amicability, complexity, musicality or development.
- There are two essential kinds of examples in craftsmanship: Natural Pattern and Man-Made Pattern. Both natural and man-made patterns can be customary or sporadic, natural or geo- metric, basic or improving, positive or negative and rehashing or irregular.
- Natural Pattern: Pattern in craftsmanship is frequently founded on the motivation we get from watching the normal examples that happen in nature. We can see these looking like a leaf and the parts of a tree, the structure of a gem, the winding of a shell, the evenness of a snowflake and the cover and flagging examples on creatures, fish and creepy crawlies.
- Man-Made Pattern: Pattern in workmanship is utilized for both basic and enlightening purposes. For instance, a craftsman may design the essential structure of a work of art by making a compositional example of lines and shapes. Inside that synthesis he/she may build up its visual components to make a progressively embellishing example of shading, tone and surface over the work.

6. The Visual Elements - Texture

- Surface is the surface nature of a craftsmanship, the unpleasantness or perfection of the material from which it is made.

We experience surfaces in two different ways:

1. Optically (through sight)

2. Genuinely (through touch)

- **Optical Texture:** A craftsman may utilize his/her dexterous canvas procedure to make the fantasy of surface. For instance, in the detail from a customary Dutch still life above you can see noteworthy verisimilitude (the presence of being genuine) in the painted creepy crawlies and drops of dampness on the velvety surface of the blossom petals.
- **Physical Texture:** A craftsman may paint with expressive brushstrokes whose surface passes on the physical and passionate vitality of both the craftsman and his/her subject. They may likewise utilize the common surface of their materials to propose their own one of a kind characteristics, for example, the grain of wood, the abrasiveness of sand, the chipping of rust, the coarseness of fabric and the smear of paint.
- **Ephemeral Texture:** This is a third class of surfaces whose short lived structures are liable to change like mists, smoke, blazes, air pockets and fluids.

The Visual Elements - Form

- Structure is the physical volume of a shape and the space that it possesses. Structure can be authentic or unique. Structure by and large alludes to form, 3D plan and design however may likewise identify with the hallucination of 3D on a 2D surface.
- Three-Dimensional Form can be demonstrated (included structure), cut (deducted structure) and developed (fabricated structure). It very well may be made from sculptural materials like earth, wax, mortar, wood, stone, solid, cast and built metal, plastics, saps, glass and blended media. It might likewise be dynamic, including light and development produced by regular, mechanical and electronic methods. All the more as of late the CAD procedure of 3D printing has been added to the rundown of sculptural procedures.
- Two-Dimensional Form builds the figment of 3D in 2D media by a skilful control of the visual components. Point of view drawing, trompe l'oeil [1], 3D PC designs projects and multi dimensional images are instances of 2D structure.

Principles of Design

Unity & variety; Emphasis and Focal Point; Balance; Proportion; Rhythm

Balance, emphasis, movement, proportion, rhythm, unity, and variety; the means an artist uses to organize elements within a work of art or design.

- **Mood:** A standard of structure that shows development, made by the cautious position of rehashed components in a show-stopper to cause a visual rhythm or beat.

Equalization: A method of consolidating components to include a sentiment of harmony or dependability to a masterpiece. Significant sorts are balanced and unbalanced.

- **Accentuation (differentiate):** A method of consolidating components to stretch the contrasts between those components.
- **Extent:** A standard of plan that alludes to the relationship of specific components to the entire and to one another.
- **Degree:** A method of consolidating components by utilizing a progression of continuous changes in those components. (enormous shapes to little shapes, dull shade to light tint, and so on)
- **Amicability:** A method of joining comparative components in a work of art to complement their similarities (accomplished through utilization of redundancies and inconspicuous steady changes)
Assortment: A rule of configuration worried about decent variety or difference. Assortment is accomplished by utilizing various shapes, sizes, as well as hues in a masterpiece.

Development: A standard of configuration used to make the look and sentiment of activity and to control the watcher's eye all through crafted by craftsmanship.

8.5 THE TECHNIQUES

1. Drawing

- Drawing is a type of visual craftsmanship where an individual uses different attractive instruments to check paper or another two-dimensional medium. Instruments incorporate graphite pencils, pen and ink, different sorts of paints, inked brushes, hued pencils, colored pencils, charcoal, chalk, pastels, different sorts of erasers, markers, pointers, and different metals, (for example, silverpoint). Advanced drawing is the demonstration of utilizing a PC to draw. Regular techniques for computerized drawing remember a pointer or finger for a touchscreen gadget, pointer or finger-to-touchpad, or at times, a mouse. There are numerous computerized craftsmanship projects and gadgets.
- The term attracting is applied to works that shift enormously in method. It has been comprehended in various manners at various occasions and is hard to characterize. During the Renaissance the term 'disegno' suggested drawing both as a strategy to be recognized from shading and furthermore as the imaginative thought made noticeable in the starter sketch.

2. Painting:

- What is a painting? Generally, does it allude to a visual piece of oil on a material canvas surface? In reality, the term can be applied more extensively than that.
- Request that a pundit characterize the specialty of painting. The individual in question will unavoidably wait on the topic of structure.

In workmanship, a medium, for example, melodic piece, can be separated into littler classifications dependent on structure, for example, a tune or a drama. In this model, the melodic sythesis is the medium, and the tune is the aesthetic articulation's specific structure. Yet additionally consider how the significance communicated in a tune may have gone over if the craftsman had picked an alternate structure, similar to a composed sonnet, for instance.

- The meaning of painting is additionally a matter of structure. Is a painting reasonable or unique? Does it utilize natural or geometric structures? Is the subject a scene or an individual, and does it fall in a specific sort, similar to oddity? Was the paint applied utilizing a brush or wipe, or was it splattered and thrown in imaginative activity? These are questions that can assist you with understanding the type of an artistic creation. So would it join the field of painting?

3. Visual depiction:

Visual depiction is the procedure of visual correspondence and critical thinking using typography, photography, iconography and outline. The field is viewed as a subset of visual correspondence and correspondence plan, however now and then the expression "visual communication" is utilized equivalently. Visual fashioners make and join images, pictures and text to shape visual portrayals of thoughts and messages. They use typography, visual expressions, and page format procedures to make visual organizations. Normal uses of visual computerization incorporate corporate plan (logos and marking), article structure (magazines, papers and books), wayfinding or ecological structure, publicizing, website architecture, correspondence structure, item bundling, and signage.

4. Printmaking

Printmaking is the way toward making works of art for imprinting on paper and different materials or surfaces. Advanced work of art or drawing likewise is a one of a kind unique bit of fine art. Prints are made these days from computerized works of art or design. Prints may likewise be distributed in book structure, as craftsman's books. A solitary print could be the result of one or various methods.

Drawing in with customary printing methods offer craftsmen an exact logical device for arrangement ahead of time and examining of pictures, in a handy just as in a scholarly sense: limits are vital conditions for opportunity and offense. In the meantime, the quick and adaptable computerized advancement gives boundlessness as a standard.

Photography

Photography is the craft of catching light with a camera, as a rule by means of an advanced sensor or film, to make a picture. With the correct camera gear, you can even photo frequencies of light undetectable to the natural eye, including UV, infrared, and radio. The principal lasting photo

was caught in 1826 (a few sources state 1827) by Joseph Nicéphore Niépce in France. It shows the top of a structure lit by the sun.

Color photography began to get famous and available with the arrival of Eastman Kodak's "Kodachrome" film during the 1930s. Prior to that, practically all photographs were monochromatic – albeit a bunch of picture takers, falling in line among scientific experts and chemists, had been utilizing particular strategies to catch shading pictures for quite a long time previously. You'll locate some entrancing displays of photographs from the 1800s or mid 1900s caught in full shading, worth investigating on the off chance that you have not seen them as of now.

Film and Video:

Filmmaking (or, in a scholarly setting, film creation) is the way toward making a film, by and large in the feeling of movies expected for broad showy presentation. Filmmaking includes various discrete stages including an underlying story, thought, or commission, through screenwriting, throwing, shooting, sound chronicle and pre-creation, altering, and screening the completed item before a crowd of people that may bring about a film discharge and show. Filmmaking happens in numerous spots far and wide in a scope of financial, social, and political settings, and utilizing an assortment of innovations and artistic strategies.

Video Production:

Video creation is the way toward delivering video content. It is what could be compared to filmmaking, yet with pictures recorded carefully rather than in movie form stock. There are three phases of video creation: pre-creation, creation (otherwise called head photography), and after creation. Pre-creation includes the entirety of the arranging parts of the video creation process before shooting starts. This incorporates scriptwriting, planning, coordinations, and other regulatory obligations. Creation is the period of video creation which catches the video content (moving pictures/videography) and includes recording the subject(s) of the video. After creation is the activity of specifically consolidating those video cuts through video altering into a completed item that recounts to a story or imparts a message in either a live occasion setting (live creation), or after an occasion has happened (after creation).

5. Digital Arts:

- Digital Arts is a masterful work or practice that utilizes computerized innovation as a feature of the inventive or introduction process. Since the 1970s, different names have been utilized to depict the procedure, including PC craftsmanship and media workmanship. Computerized workmanship is itself put under the bigger umbrella term new media craftsmanship.
- After some underlying opposition, the effect of computerized innovation has changed exercises, for example, painting, drawing, model and music/sound craftsmanship, while new structures, for example, net workmanship, advanced establishment craftsmanship, and

augmented reality, have become perceived creative practices. All the more for the most part the term computerized craftsman is utilized to portray a craftsman who utilizes advanced advances in the creation of workmanship. In an extended sense, “Digital Arts” is contemporary workmanship that utilizes the techniques for large scale manufacturing or advanced media.

6. Sculpture:

- Sculpture is the part of the visual expressions that works in three measurements. It is one of the plastic expressions. Tough sculptural procedures initially utilized cutting (the evacuation of material) and demonstrating (the expansion of material, as dirt), in stone, metal, pottery, wood and different materials be that as it may, since Modernism, there has been a practically complete opportunity of materials and procedure. A wide assortment of materials might be worked by evacuation, for example, cutting, amassed by welding or demonstrating, or formed or cast.
- Sculpture in stone makes much better than show-stoppers in short-lived materials, and frequently speaks to most of the enduring works (other than stoneware) from antiquated societies, however on the other hand customs of models in wood may have evaporated as a rule. Be that as it may, most old Sculpture was brilliantly painted, and this has been lost.

7. Site Specific Design

- Site Specific Design is a work of art made to exist in a specific spot. Normally, the craftsman considers the area while arranging and making the fine art. Site Specific Design is created both by business specialists, and freely, and can incorporate a few examples of work, for example, design, stencil spray painting, rock adjusting, and other artistic expressions. Site Specific Design can be in urban territories, remote regular settings, or submerged. The expression “Site Specific Design” was advanced and refined by Californian craftsman Robert Irwin yet it was in reality initially utilized in the mid-1970s by youthful stone carvers, for example, Patricia Johanson, Dennis Oppenheim, and Athena Tacha, who had begun executing open commissions for enormous urban locales.

8. Installation and 3D Installation:

- Installation is a masterful type of three-dimensional works that are regularly site-explicit and intended to change the view of a space. For the most part, the term is applied to inside spaces, though outside intercessions are frequently called open craftsmanship, land workmanship or mediation workmanship; be that as it may, the limits between these terms cover.
- Installation workmanship can be either impermanent or changeless. Installation works of art have been developed in show spaces, for example, historical centers and exhibitions, just as open and private spaces. The class fuses a wide scope of ordinary and regular materials,

which are frequently picked for their “suggestive” characteristics, just as new media, for example, video, sound, execution, vivid computer generated simulation and the web. Numerous establishments are site-explicit in that they are intended to exist just in the space for which they were made, speaking to characteristics clear in a three-dimensional vivid medium. Masterful cooperatives, for example, the Exhibition Lab at New York’s American Museum of Natural History made conditions to grandstand the characteristic world in as reasonable a medium as could be expected under the circumstances. In like manner, Walt Disney Imagineering utilized a comparable way of thinking when planning the various vivid spaces for Disneyland in 1955. Since its acknowledgement as a different control, various establishments concentrating on Installation craftsmanship were made. These incorporated the Mattress Factory, Pittsburgh, the Museum of Installation in London, and the Fairy Doors of Ann Arbor, MI, among others.

9. Craft Arts (Handicrafts):

- A craft or trade is a leisure activity or a calling that requires specific aptitudes and information on gifted work. From an authentic perspective, especially the Middle Ages and prior, the term is generally applied to individuals involved in little scope creation of products, or their support, for instance by fiddlers. The customary term expert is frequently supplanted by craftsmen and once in a while by craftsman.



A handiwork, some of the time all the more definitely communicated as distinctive craftsmanship or high quality, is any of a wide assortment of kinds of work where helpful and beautiful items are made totally by hand or by utilizing just basic devices. It is a conventional fundamental division of art and applies to a wide scope of inventive and structured exercises that are identified with making things with one’s hands and expertise, incorporating work with materials, pliant and inflexible materials, paper, plant strands, and so forth. One of the world’s most established craftsmanship is Dhokra; this is such a metal throwing that has been utilized in India for more than 4,000 years. As a rule, the term is applied to customary strategies of making things (regardless of whether for individual use or as items) that are both reasonable and tasteful. Craftsmanship businesses are those that produce things with hands to address the issues of the individuals in their territory. Machines are not utilized.

Engineering and Urban Design

- Urban plan includes the course of action and structure of structures, open spaces, transport frameworks, administrations, and pleasantries. Urban structure is the way toward giving structure, shape, and character to gatherings of structures, to entire neighborhoods, and the city.
- It is a system that arranges the components into a system of lanes, squares, and squares. Urban structure mixes engineering, scene design, and city arranging together to make urban zones utilitarian and alluring.
- Urban structure is tied in with making associations among individuals and spots, development and urban structure, nature and the manufactured texture. Urban plan draws together the numerous strands of spot making, natural stewardship, social value and monetary suitability into the production of spots with particular excellence and personality.

8.7 ARTS OVER CENTURIES

Prehistoric: throughout the entire existence of workmanship, ancient craftsmanship is all craftsmanship delivered in preliterate, ancient societies starting some place in late land his- tory, and for the most part proceeding until that culture either creates setting up or different strategies for account keeping, or reaches another culture that has, and that makes some record of major chronicled occasions. Now antiquated workmanship starts, for the more established proficient societies. The end-date for what is secured by the term in this way fluctuates enormously between various pieces of the world. The most punctual human antiquities indicating proof of workmanship with a masterful object are the subject of some discussion. Plainly such workmanship existed by 40,000 years back in the Upper Paleolithic time, de- spite the fact that it is very conceivable that it started before.

Egyptian: Ancient Egyptian craftsmanship alludes to workmanship created in antiquated Egypt between the 31st century BC and the fourth century AD. It incorporates works of art, figures, drawings on papyrus, faience, gems, ivories, design, and other workmanship media. It is likewise preservationist: the workmanship style



changed almost no after some time. A significant part of the enduring workmanship originates from burial chambers and landmarks, giving

more understanding into the Egyptians' conviction of the hereafter. The Ancient Egyptian language had no word for "art". Works of art filled a basically practical need that was bound with religion and belief systems. To render a subject in craftsmanship was to give it changelessness. Subsequently, old Egyptian workmanship depicted a romanticized, unreasonable perspective on the world. There was no custom of individual masterful articulation since workmanship filled a more extensive and infinite need of looking after requests.

Greek: Ancient Greek craftsmanship stands apart among that of other old societies for its advancement of naturalistic yet romanticized delineations of the human body, in which to a great extent naked male figures were commonly the focal point of development. The pace of complex advancement between around 750 and 300 BC was surprising by old gauges, and in enduring works is best found in design. There were significant advancements in painting, which must be basically recreated because of the absence of unique stabilities of value, other than the unmistakable field of painted ceramics.

Greek engineering, in fact exceptionally basic, built up an agreeable style with various itemized shows that were to a great extent received by Roman design are still followed in some advanced structures. It utilized a jargon of decoration that was imparted to stoneware, metalwork and other media, and had a huge impact on Eurasian craftsmanship, particularly after Buddhism conveyed it past the extended Greek world made by Alexander the Great.



Roman: Roman craftsmanship alludes to the visual expressions made in Ancient Rome and in the domains of the Roman Empire. Roman workmanship incorporates design, painting, model and mosaic work. Model was maybe considered as the most noteworthy type of craftsmanship by Romans, yet figure painting was likewise profoundly respected. The two structures have had exceptionally differentiating paces of endurance, with an enormous assortment of figures getting by from about the first century BC ahead, however almost no from previously, yet next to no work of art at all remaining parts, and likely nothing that a contemporary would have viewed as bar none.

Medieval: The medieval time of workmanship history ranges from the fall of the Roman Empire in 300 AD to the start of the Renaissance in 1400 AD. In the Middle Ages, workmanship develops as people keep tending to the conventional and the new, including Biblical subjects, Christian creed, and Classical folklore.

The medieval craft of the Western world covers an immense extent of time and spot, more than 1000 years of workmanship in Europe, and now and again the Middle East and North Africa. It incorporates significant craftsmanship developments and periods, national and territorial workmanship, kinds, restorations, the specialists' artworks, and the craftsmen themselves. Workmanship students of history endeavor to characterize medieval craftsmanship into significant periods and styles, regularly with some trouble. A for the most part acknowledged plan incorporates the later periods of Early Christian craftsmanship, Migration Period workmanship, Byzantine craftsmanship, Insular craftsmanship, Pre-Romanesque, Romanesque craftsmanship, and Gothic craftsmanship, just as numerous different periods inside these focal styles. Likewise every district, for the most part during the period during the time spent turning out to be countries or societies, had its own unmistakable masterful style, for example, Anglo-Saxon craftsmanship or Viking workmanship.

Renaissance: Renaissance workmanship is the painting, form and enlivening crafts of the time of European history, rising as an unmistakable style in Italy in around 1400, in corresponding with advancements which happened in reasoning, writing, music, science and innovation. Renaissance (signifying "resurrection") workmanship, saw as the noblest of old customs, took as its establishment the specialty of Classical relic, yet changed that convention by retaining late advancements in the craft of Northern Europe and by applying contemporary logical information.

Renaissance craftsmanship, with Renaissance humanist way of thinking, spread all through Europe, influencing the two specialists and their supporters with the advancement of new strategies and new masterful sensibilities. Renaissance workmanship denotes the progress of Europe from the medieval period to the Early Modern age.

Baroque and Rococo: Rococo less usually ornate or Late Baroque, is an outstandingly fancy and dramatic style of design, craftsmanship and improvement which consolidates asymmetry, looking over bends, plating, white and pastel hues, etched trim, and trompe l'oeil frescoes to make shock and the figment of movement and show. It is regularly depicted as the last articulation of Baroque development.

The Rococo style started in France during the 1730s as a response against the more formal and geometric Style Louis XIV. It was known as the style rocaille, or rocaille style. It before long spread to different pieces of Europe, especially northern Italy, Austria, southern Germany, Central

Europe and Russia. It likewise came to impact different expressions, especially design, furniture, flatware and dishes, painting, music, and theater.

Nineteenth Century: The nineteenth Century was a period when Europe and the world experienced quick and significant changes in all territories. Strategically and geologically Europe was continually in a condition of transition with upsets in France, the breakdown of the Spanish, Holy Roman and French Napoleonic realms, and the development of the British and German domains.

The period was likewise one of gigantic social change and urbanization, which was incited by the introduction of science as a calling and two immense Industrial Revolutions, which characterized the period as the age of the machine, affecting each degree of society and improving pretty much all aspects of regular day to day existence.

Craftsmanship, and particularly painting, in the nineteenth Century was the same. The progressions through the span of 100 years were emotional, changing from noteworthy ‘Old Masters’ style works, to the beginning of Modernity. While beforehand specialists were charged to deliver chips away for the sake of a customer or foundation, it was during the nineteenth Century that craftsmen truly began to create works willingly, investigating new and individual territories of premium value.

New discoveries in transportation, particularly rail travel, fuelled correspondence across the outskirts and new thoughts and masterful impacts had the option to spread rapidly all through Europe. Along these lines, through the span of the nineteenth Century numerous imaginative and unique craftsmanship developments and styles were conceived.

20th Century: Twentieth-century workmanship—and what it became as current craftsman- ship—started with innovation in the late nineteenth century. Nineteenth-century developments of Post-Impressionism (Les Nabis), Art Nouveau and Symbolism prompted the principal twentieth-century craftsmanship developments of Fauvism in France and Die Brücke (“The Bridge”) in Germany. Fauvism in Paris brought increased non-authentic shading into metaphorical work of art.

Pass on Brücke took a stab at enthusiastic Expressionism. Another German gathering was Der Blaue Reiter (“The Blue Rider”), drove by Kandinsky in Munich, who related the blue rider picture with a profound non-non-literal enchanted craft of things to come. Kandinsky, Kupka, R. Delaunay and Picabia were pioneers of conceptual (or non-illustrative) crafts- manship. Cubism, produced by Picasso, Braque, Metzinger, Gleizes and others dismissed the plastic standards of the Renaissance by bringing different points of view into a two-dimensional picture. Futurism joined the portrayal of development and machine age symbolism. Dadaism, with its most prominent types, Marcel Duchamp, who dismissed regular workmanship styles through and through by showing discovered items, outstandingly a urinal, and too Francis Picabia, with his Portraits Mécaniques.

Post-War Art: A general classification for European craftsmen working in the period following World War II (around 1945-70). In spite of the fact that it was fundamentally expansive, all in all this gathering of specialists endeavored to restore personality and adapt to the injury of the war, the beginning of the Cold War, and the move in the workmanship world from New York to Paris. The period saw a large number of developments show up over the mainland—including Tachisme, Art Informel, Nouveau Réalisme, Fluxus, and Arte Po- vera—both beginning in Europe and educated by global turns of events, especially in the United States and Japan. A portion of the endless significant specialists to rise included Jean Dubuffet, Alberto Giacometti, and Francis Bacon.

8.8 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1. Is art appreciation important for understanding the themes and qualities of art.

2. Was the Renaissance a fervent period of European culture?

3. Urban designing is not useful for the development of architecture.

4. Post-War Art was all about American artists.

5. The Renaissance period is considered a period of European artists.

6. Prehistoric art is all art produced in pre-literacy.

7. Baroque & Rococo is not an ornamental and theatrical style of architecture.

8. Sculpture is the branch of the videography that operates in three dimensions.

9. In photography, you do not consider light while capturing images.

10. Line, Shape, Light & Colour, etc., are the part of visual elements of the arts.

8.9 KEYWORDS

Art Appreciation

Art Appreciation is the knowledge and understanding of the universal and timeless qualities that identify all great art.

Renaissance

The Renaissance was a fervent period of European cultural, artistic, political and economic “rebirth” following the Middle Ages.

Urban Design: Urban design is the process of designing and shaping the physical features of cities, towns, and villages and planning for the provision of municipal services to residents and visitors.

Architecture Architecture is both the process and the product of planning, designing, and constructing buildings or any other structures.

To sum it up:

- Understanding the concept of art appreciation.
- How has art changed over the centuries?
- Different art movements and their importance?
- How does art influence our lives?
- Understanding the importance of art, films, and digital media.

8.10 REFERENCES

1. Art Appreciation www.wikipedia.com
2. Modernism and Modern Art Movements 19th & 20th Centuries
<http://www.askaboutireland.ie/learning-zone/secondary-students/art/art-in-europe/modernism-and-modern-art/>
3. Architecture and Urban Design
<https://www.chalmers.se/en/education/programmes/masters-info/Pages/Architecture-and-Urban-Design.aspx>
4. Introduction to Photography: The Universal Language
<https://photographylife.com/what-is-photography>
5. Installation Art: History & Characteristics of Installations - Form of Conceptual Art <http://www.visual-arts-cork.com/installation-art.htm>

Books:

1. Art as therapy by Alain de Botton and John Armstrong
2. Ways of Seeing by John Berger
3. Living With Art, 10th Edition by Mark Getlein
4. Understanding Art 11th Edition by Lois Fichner-Rathus
5. Art Objects: Essays on Ecstasy and Effrontery by Jeanette Winterson

Videos:

1. Introduction to Art Appreciation on youtube.com
2. HISTORY OF IDEAS - Art on youtube.com
3. Art appreciation and You, TED Talk on youtube.com

UNIT: 9**ARCHAEOLOGY****:: STRUCTURE::****9.0 Introduction****9.1 Objectives****9.2 What Is Archaeology: Meaning and Significance****9.3 Ancient Cultures and What We Can Learn From Them****9.4 Prehistoric Archaeology****9.5 Classical Archaeology****9.6 Medieval Archaeology****9.7 Archaeology and Art History****9.8 Archaeological Survey of India: Its Functions and Importance****9.9 Case Study of Asi Reviving Cambodia's Angkor Wat****9.10 Check Your Progress****9.11 Keywords****9.12 References**

9.0 INTRODUCTION

Antiquarianism is the investigation of societies that lived before. Prehistoric studies are principally worried about reproducing terminated societies from the material and stay of past human conduct or the things individuals made or utilized and left behind. These remaining parts are called antiquities. A lot of what we see around us – PCs, apparel, food, books, and structures – are ancient rarities. Indeed, even regular articles, similar to a stick of wood or a bit of bone, are antiques if people have utilized them for some reason.

From these antiquities, archeologists construct a model of what a

culture resembled. Archeologists search for designs in the antiques they study that give them pieces of information about how the individuals who made and utilized them lived. For example, how individuals made ceramics in the southwest changed after some time, mirroring their ability, various advances used to create it, the manners in which they utilized structures and different embellishments, and how they utilized the earthenware.

Paleontology is isolated into ancient and authentic paleohistory. Ancient archaic exploration is the investigation of societies that didn't have a composed language. Although ancient people groups didn't expound on their way of life, they left stays, for example, devices, ceramics, stately articles, and dietary decline. Chronicled antiquarianism contemplates the remaining parts of societies for which a recorded history exists. Chronicled prehistoric studies inspect records from an earlier time that incorporate journals, court, registration, and expense records, deeds, guides, and photos. Through consolidating the utilization of documentation and archeological proof, archeologists increase a superior comprehension of the past and human conduct.

The objective of archaic exploration is to see how and why human conduct has changed after some time. Archeologists look for designs in the advancement of huge social occasions, for example, the improvement of cultivating, the development of urban communities, or the breakdown of significant civic establishments for pieces of information of why these occasions happened. Eventually, they are scanning for approaches to all the more likely to foresee how societies will change, including our own, and how to more readily anticipate what's to come.

Our past is our social legacy, and how we decide to utilize this data for people in the future is a significant job for archeologists. Getting examples and changes in human conduct upgrades our insight into the past. It helps us in arranging our future, however for a long time into the future.

Archeological locales are proof of human movement regularly connected with the convergences of antiques. Uncovering of archeological locales is a dangerous procedure requiring methodical expulsion of soils and relics. Archeological locales are like examination research centers where information is gathered, recorded, and investigated. Controlled exhuming and planning of data comparative with the dirt layers and the curiosity related with each layer permits archeologists to scan for designs in past human conduct. They study these examples and changes in human conduct over significant periods. The mix of investigation of exercises just present in the dirt, for example, the stains left by cooking, and the relics recuperated, make due as the archeological record of a site.

Archeological locales are non-sustainable assets; when they're decimated or exhumed by archeologists, they're gone always and can't be

supplanted. The misfortune is critical. At long last, archaic exploration isn't about ancient rarities or unearthings or displays, it's about individuals! Our choices about what's to come depend on the exercises we gain from the individuals who preceded us.

9.1 OBJECTIVE

- To comprehend what is an archaic exploration.
- What we can gain from archaic exploration.
- Know various types of prehistoric studies.
- The significance of the subject in the current setting.

On completion of this unit, students will be able to:

- Cultivate educated mindfulness regarding the people groups, societies, dialects, and countries of the world.
- Increase a more noteworthy comprehension and valuation for the assortments of human experience across existence.
- Have information likewise of nations and realms.

9.2 WHAT IS ARCHEOLOGY: MEANING AND ESSENTIALNESS

Prehistoric studies aren't only the investigation of some exhausting heaps of wood, hunks of metal, or arbitrary stones found in a field. Truly, it appears that that is all that is done, however, paleontology is about significantly more. Prehistoric studies cause us to comprehend ourselves as an animal category, through what we do before and now.

Joined with human studies, one can see how current inborn people groups live, and contrast that with our precursors. We can see how connections between various individuals, gatherings, and with creatures work, and have worked since forever. Civilization is about connections between various individuals, and through the archaeological record of old towns, towns, urban communities, we can perceive how this was created.

Individuals are keen on prehistoric studies since they are keen on the past. To them, it's significant because they appreciate finding out about what things resemble for their progenitors. For columnists, it's significant because we can increase a more noteworthy comprehension about how humankind has arrived at the current point in time. Prehistoric studies educate us on how we came to be how we are today. It encourages us to comprehend where we have a voyage and the difficulties we have survived.

Archaic exploration is interestingly situated among the sciences to convey socially applicable logical substance. Through the translation of social ancient rarities and human conduct, prehistoric studies can impart the human story that lies behind the logical information.

Where archeological issues in India are worried, there's a great deal that writers can never really raise social inclusion, information, and mindfulness. India is wealthy in archeological resources and the nation's media can assume a persuasive job not just in forestalling normally committed errors and combating illicit delving yet additionally in helping individuals better comprehend antiquated developments and relate to their nearby social legacy.

With something as meager as broken bits of stoneware, or carvings, archeological investigations can flip around the pages of history. Uncovering practices have uncovered civic establishments and recovered urban communities. Chronicles have been composed and modified. No other control manages material proof. No other order has arrived at antiquarianism.

It has the interesting ability to extend back to the remotest times of human presence and draw the until now obscure out of the murkiness of time. Besides, prehistoric studies bargain in unmistakable relics, and consequently it can guarantee believability that no other human sciences can. This means archaic exploration's endeavors can give occasion to feel qualms about truly necessary light present day's issues with character and ownership. By finding significant realities as far as land, bones, and curios, it can help put issues of maintenance or compensation of land privileges of indigenous or minority bunches in context.

Archaic exploration can contribute massively by uncovering social ways and ancient rarities that can help in recognizable proof of recorded off base perspectives and understandings. Prehistoric studies are important to manufacture purposes of solidarity and purposes of decent variety in changing societies and human advancements. It helps in finding the 'other' yet additionally rediscovering ourselves.

9.3 ANCIENT SOCIETIES AND WHAT WE CAN GAIN FROM THEM

There is a great deal to be gained from antiquated societies and civic establishments. Something we neglect to acknowledge is that the idea of urban communities is moderately new. From what we know, the uber urban communities of today didn't exist before. We are the origin of individuals on this planet to live in such limited zones. The structures we discover are ordinary and would have been strange to anybody on earth even 200 years prior.

It is extremely imperative to recall that we are still extremely from the get-go in mankind. Ideally, we can keep on living for a large number of years and gain from past ages. Given this is the first run through in history web based life has existed, the future individuals on this planet will have a brief look into what has occurred before. It is astounding that

we are going to archive the best pieces of the world and offer it to everyone. There is nothing that we can think back in the past other than using antiquarianism and rationale. There probably has been so much that has occurred on this planet that we have no chance to get off thinking about it. Each indication of life that we see from past ages advises us that a similar will be valid about the structures of our present reality.

Some significant disclosures by archeologists examining old societies include

1. One of the most seasoned civic establishments, the Indus Valley progress lies at the very heart of resulting human advancements that emerged in the area of the Indus Valley. This human progress prospered in regions stretching out based on what is today upper east Afghanistan to Pakistan and northwest India. Alongside Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, it was one of three early developments of the antiquated world, and the three, it was the most across the board, covering a region of 1.25 million kilometers. Whole populaces were settled in the Indus stream bowl.

Otherwise called the Harappan human progress and the Mohenjo-Daro development, named after the uncovering destinations where the remaining



parts of the development were discovered, the pinnacle period of this civilization is said to have endured from 2600 BC to around 1900 BC. A refined and mechanically progressed urban culture is apparent in the Indus Valley human progress making it's capital the principal urban focus in the district. The individuals of the Indus Valley progress accomplished extraordinary exactness in estimating length, mass, and time, and dependent

on ancient rarities found in unearthings, it is clear that the way of life was wealthy in expressions and artworks also.

1. The Roman Civilization developed around the 6th century BC. Indeed, even the story behind the establishment of antiquated Rome is the stuff of legend and fantasy. At the height of its capacity, the Roman Empire governed over an immense lump of land, and all the present-day Mediterranean countries were part of ancient Rome.
2. There was the point at which the antiquated Persian human progress (550 BC–331 BC) was, truth be told, the most remarkable realm on the planet. Although just in power for barely 200 years, the Persians vanquished lands that secured more than 2,000,000 square miles. From the southern pieces of Egypt to parts of Greece and east to parts of India, the Persian Empire was known for its military quality and astute rulers.

3. The old Maya human advancement prospered in Central America from around 2600 BC and has been greatly discussed on account of the schedule it presented. When built up, the Mayan human progress proceeded to flourish and become profoundly modern with a blasting populace of around 19 million at its pinnacle.
4. Ancient Egypt is one of the most seasoned and socially rich human advancements. A glorious human advancement from the banks of the Nile, it is known for its tremendous culture, its pharaohs, the suffering pyramids, and the Sphinx.

9.4 PREHISTORIC PALEO HISTORY

Ancient archaic exploration is the investigation of the past before verifiable records started. It is a field of exploration that takes a gander at all the pre-urban social orders of the world. It additionally has an unmistakable arrangement of methodology for investigating material remains so archeologists can remake their biological settings. The investigation of ancient archaic exploration mirrors the social worries of present-day society by demonstrating translations of time between financial development and political soundness. It likewise has exceptionally close connections with science, natural human studies, and geography. It is additionally here and there named as anthropological archaic exploration in light of its circuitous following with complex examples.

Without history to give proof to names, spots, and inspirations, ancient archeologists talk as far as societies which must be given discretionary current names identifying with the areas of realized occupation locales or the relics utilized. It is normally a lot simpler to talk about social orders as opposed to people as these past individuals are unknown in the archeological record.

Ancient times is the period before composing turned into the regular medium to pass on recorded data about past social orders. The point of ancient prehistoric studies is to portray the life of our precursors and to clarify it as well as could be expected with the goal that we may start to comprehend their social and social conduct. To accomplish this, archeologists use information uncovered through removal to portray individuals and social occasions before and to test logical speculations. The subject is accordingly multi-disciplinary, incorporating a wide scope of strategies and procedures from different controls, including plant science, zoology, natural sciences, science, life systems, hereditary qualities, etymology, craftsmanship history, and social human studies.

A Prehistoric classicist considers the social orders of the antiquated individuals principally through their material remains. For example — the habitational zones (like outside stations, caverns, rock covers, pits, hovels, lake staying destinations and so on.), devices, weapons, actualizes, adornments (brightening pieces), craftsmanship

objects (counting artistic creations and etching works) and different antiques. Also, the most testing task for Prehistoric prehistorians is to realize how to decipher the previous material culture in human terms. Numerous inquiries emerge for a Prehistoric excavator or Prehistorian. Who is right? What did they eat? How could they make stone, bone, tusk, and conch shell instruments? How were these devices and pots utilized? How were social orders sorted out? What did the earth resemble? What contact did they have? What did they think? How did things change?

Ancient Archeology manages the previous culture (given their material remains). In the broadest sense, similarly, as Prehistoric Archeology is an area of Archeology, so too is it a piece of history where we mean the entire history of mankind from its start more than 3 million years prior.

It targets recouping however much as could be expected the historical backdrop of uneducated social orders. It is a social report concerned not with the people or with the relations of people to each other and society when all is said in done yet with the social orders, and the entomb connection among them and the common world. It empowers us to comprehend the financial part of man. It makes the feeling of mindfulness and is of incredible instructive worth and aides in lifting individuals out of the confinement of their existence.

9.5 CLASSICAL ANTIQUARIANISM

Traditional prehistory is the archeological examination of the Mediterranean human advancements of Ancient Greece and Ancient Rome. Regularly old-style prehistoric studies are reached out to the territory of West Asia, particularly to the old developments of Mesopotamia, Syria, and Egypt, and what is frequently called “Scriptural Archeology” (the archaic exploration of “Book of scriptures Lands” has close associations with Classical Archeology). Furthermore, a significant part of Classical Archeology centers around the ancient societies of the Mediterranean: the Minoans, Mycenaeans, and others. At long last, numerous Classical Archeologists today look well past the antiquated period and study the paleontology of the district in the medieval and present-day ages. The old-style times of Greece and Rome, notwithstanding, still give the essential concentration to Classical Archeology and, thus, Classical Archeology is firmly identified with the investigation of the old-style dialects, Greek and Latin, just as the investigation of old workmanship (history of craftsmanship).

Putting these articles and highlights together to “recount the story” of an individual site is the most testing piece of archeological investigation. Once more, this is now and again moderately simple since specific sorts of ancient rarities quickly loan themselves to translation: for instance, the revelation of enormous amounts of transport vessels proposes that a specific spot had critical exchanging associations, while

little structures with the remaining parts of cooking flames may recommend houses and a local location. Old style archeologists frequently concentrate on huge open structures, for example, sanctuaries, theaters, stoas, and royal residences. It is, in any case, regularly hard to distinguish even these, and now and then a structure's motivation can't be resolved with assurance except if a recognizing engraving is found. The shape and size of a structure is a significant piece of information to its ID, however, the sorts of articles found in and around a structure are likewise critical: in this manner, costly items, for example, gold and rich decorations propose a position of unique significance, while basic cooking pots or carefully assembled stoneware may show a structure of humble reason. Articles for strict use, for example, sculptures or little "votives" that were present for the divine beings, recommend strict action or some likeness thereof.

Since old-style antiquarianism manages the unpredictable societies of the old Mediterranean and especially of Greece and Rome, we as often as possible investigate urban areas and an urban situation, as opposed to the more straightforward social structures experienced in different sorts of prehistory. The facts confirm that old-style prehistoric studies can fret about towns and basic homesteads (where a lion's share of Greeks and Romans lived), yet it all the more generally takes a gander at the incredible focuses of development and their strict and social indications. Much of the time these focuses were involved over extensive periods, regularly for a long time, and this makes the classicist's activity especially troublesome, since it is imperative to isolate the different periods, and this frequently implies the unraveling of layer after layer of human residence.

One of the discernible changes that described the development of traditional prehistoric studies during the nineteenth century is its expanding relationship with the production of contemporary political characters. An early model is offered by Emperor Napoleon and his efficient investigation of the structures of Rome during that city's French occupation. A conscious affiliation was made between old Rome and Napoleon's realm so the physical survives from the past were given significant and cautious consideration.

Afterward, the recently bound together conditions of Italy and Greece additionally thought back to the past to make their national characters in the present. In Italy, archeological investigation and show of royal landmarks were key instruments in making Rome as the capital of the new state. In Greece, an equal procedure included characterizing a specific brilliant age-the extraordinary time of Pericles-as an image of national personality to the detriment of later times of "outside occupation". Even though from a contemporary point of view this unmistakably twists the proof, making simply a cutting edge legend, it remains politically incredible, as seen in the control of the Classical past for the initial service of the Athens Olympics in 2004.

9.6 MEDIEVAL ARCHAIC EXPLORATION

Medieval archaic exploration is the investigation of mankind through its material culture, spent significant time in the time of the European Middle Ages. At its broadest, the period extends from the fifth to the sixteenth century and alludes to post-Roman yet pre-present day remains. The period covers the change brought about by the Fall of the Western Roman Empire and societies, for example, the Vikings, the Saxons, and the Franks. Archeologists regularly represent considerable authority in concentrating either the Early Middle Ages (Migration Period) or the High Middle Ages and Late Middle Ages, albeit numerous ventures and experts move over these sequential limits. The rich idea of the medieval put down account implies that prehistoric studies have regularly been viewed as the “handmaiden to history”, particularly in the Late Middle Ages. Examination of material culture may advance or raise doubt about composed proof from the medieval period and the two wellsprings of proof should be utilized together. Medieval archaic exploration has inspected the improvement of medieval settlements, especially the advancement of medieval towns, mona.

Different archeological sources give a significant measure of data about Medieval India. Archeological sources are as coins, seals, landmarks, and engravings. Such sorts of sources help supplement the data assembled from the abstract records.

The medieval period gives probably the most unmistakable and all-inclusive perceived building tropes of both otherworldly and common substances. Styles of model and designing are generally duplicated all through the strict structures of the subcontinent, as most broadly found in the sanctuaries of Khajuraho in focal India, Konark on the eastern shoreline of India, Paharpur in Bangladesh, and Thanjavur in southern India. The design of the northern Mughal Empire was comparably particular, as found in the Red Forts of Delhi and Agra, the Taj Mahal, and Lahore Fort. Local design articulations somewhere else demonstrate support by political and social elites in the conditions of Bijapur, Golconda, and Vijayanagara.

The political design of the medieval period, portrayed by elegant scalloped curves and differentiating red and white stone exteriors, hence turned into the reason for the imitative Indo-Saracenic styles embraced all through the Indian Ocean domain. The pioneer experience with South Asian archeological remains, especially from the medieval period, filled in as a transitional pivot to the contemporary world and as a sharp setting for the thought of innovation, legacy, and national character.

Whole site prehistoric studies of the medieval period regularly are testing a result of the sheer size of medieval archeological destinations and the way that, in numerous pieces of the Indian subcontinent, ensuing settlements have much of the time secured over the authentic remains. At times, be that as it may, longterm considerations have given information

about medieval social designs just as filling in as a gauge for the legacy of the board and preservation. One especially imperative model is the work at the antiquated illustrious site of Vijayanagara in south focal India, where a worldwide group has worked for more than 30 years to explain the implications of design in both the downtown area and hinterlands, the political economy of special creation, and the city's consequences for its encompassing farming scene.

9.7 ARCHEOLOGY AND WORKMANSHIP HISTORY

Prehistoric studies and craftsmanship history are firmly associated, especially for the investigation of the medieval period.

The motivation behind prehistoric studies is to become familiar with past social orders and the improvement of humankind. Practically the entirety of the advancement of humankind has happened inside ancient societies, who didn't utilize composing, along these lines any set up accounts exist for study purposes. Without such composed sources, the best way to comprehend ancient social orders is through antiquarianism. Since archaic exploration is the investigation of past human activity, it extends back to about 2.5 million years prior when we locate the primary stone devices.

In any case, it isn't just ancient, pre-proficient societies that can be contemplated utilizing archaic exploration, but also craftsmanship history. Craftsmanship history is the investigation of tasteful items and visual articulation in an authentic and expressive setting. Generally, the control of craftsmanship history underscored painting, drawing, form, engineering, earthen- ware production, and enhancing expressions, yet today, workmanship history looks at more extensive parts of visual culture, including the different visual and theoretical results identified with an ever-developing meaning of workmanship. Workmanship history includes the investigation of items made by various societies around the globe and since forever that pass on significance, significance, or serve convenience fundamentally through visual methods.

One part of this region is feel, which incorporates examining the puzzler of the glorious and deciding the substance of excellence. Workmanship history isn't these things, because the craftsmanship student of history utilizes recorded strategy to address the inquiries: How did the craftsman come to make them work?, Who were the supporters?, Who were their instructors?, Who was the crowd?, Who were their followers?, What verifiable powers formed the craftsman's oeuvre, and how did the person and the creation, thus, influence the course of masterful, political, and get-togethers?

Frequently, paleo history is the main way to learn workmanship history. Over the centuries a large number of societies and social orders and billions of individuals have gone back and forth of which there is

next to zero set up an account or existing records are misrepresentative or fragmented. Interestingly, people have existed for in any event 200,000 years and their civic establishments are known uniquely through their craft that is available to the request of antiquarians for quite a long time. Any information on the early long periods of human progress – the advancement of horticulture, faction practices of society, religion, the ascent of the main urban areas and their specialty – must originate from antiquarianism.

Workmanship history doesn't comprise just posting all the craftsmanship developments and putting them on a timetable. It is the investigation of objects of workmanship considered inside their timeframe. Workmanship students of history examine visual expressions' importance (painting, design, engineering) at the time they were made. Additionally, another of workmanship history's strategies is to build up authorial starting points of craftsmanship, for example finding who made a specific work of art, when, when, and for what reason.

Iconography is a significant piece of craftsmanship history. It comprises breaking down the imagery of works of expressions. For example, craftsmanship antiquarians distinguish the visual components of artwork and decipher its importance. Workmanship students of history are keen on what the show-stoppers spoke to at the time they were made. It is an approach to find out about the human advancements of the past. Visual workmanship relates accounts of our past, it gives a record of past occasions. Workmanship history permits us to think back and see how our human advancement developed throughout the hundreds of years. It is an approach to realize ourselves better. For what reason do we have certain qualities? What formed how we think and our vision of the world?

9.8 ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA: ITS CAPACITIES AND SIGNIFICANCE

The Archeological Survey of India (ASI) is a connected office in the Ministry of Culture. It was set up in 1861 with the essential object of looking over classicist stays in this nation and their investigation. ASI can “investigate, unearth, save, safeguard and secure the landmarks and destinations of National and International Importance.”

Archeological Survey of India is an appended office of the division of Culture with a base camp in New Delhi. It has 24 provincial Circles and 5 Regional Directorates. It is a multi-disciplinary association including investigation and uncovering, synthetic preservation, Horticultural activity, Museum, submerged prehistoric studies, Prehistory Branch, Epigraphy, Publication, and so on.

With the development of the Survey, the extension and circle of the exercises of the considerable number of branches expanded quickly.

As of today, there are 3667 halfway ensured landmarks including 22 World Heritage Monuments/Sites.



Archeologists of the Archaeological Survey of India display an idol of Lord Vishnu and a sculpture of a bull of the 12th century which were found during their ongoing excavation project at Purana Qila grounds in New Delhi.

ITS PRINCIPLE CAPACITIES ARE:

- Safeguarding, preservation and ecological advancement of midway ensured landmarks and locales, including World Heritage Monuments and artifacts.
- Upkeep of nurseries and advancement of new gardens encompassing midway secured land- marks and locales.
- Investigation and removal of old destinations.
- Particular investigation of engraving and different periods of Indian engineering.
- Support of Archeological site Museums.
- Operation of the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act.
- Research and Training in various zones of Archeology.
- ASI is the replacement of The Asiatic Society of India. It was established in its present struc ture in 1861 by Sir Alexander Cunningham with the assistance of the then Viceroy Canning.
- ASI manages all the archeological exercises in the nation according to the arrangements of the Ancient Monuments and Archeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958 and the Antiquities and Art Treasure Act, 1972.
- In 2013, a Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG) report found that in any event 92 halfway secured landmarks of recorded significance the nation over which have disappeared suddenly and completely. The CAG could genuinely confirm just 45% of the structures (1,655 out of 3,678).

The CAG report said that the ASI didn't have solid data on the specific number of landmarks under its security. The CAG suggested that occasional examination of each secured landmark ought to be finished by an appropriately positioned official. The Culture service acknowledged the proposition. Experts were of the view that since the ASI can't ensure the nation's exhibition halls and landmarks so they ought to be expertly kept up by privately owned businesses or through the open private-organization (PPP) model. In May 2018, the Supreme Court of India said that the ASI was not appropriately releasing its obligation in keeping up the World Heritage Site of Taj Mahal and solicited the Government from India to think about whether some other office be given the duty to insure and protect it.

In May 2018, the Supreme Court of India said that the ASI was not appropriately releasing its obligation in keeping up the World Heritage Site of Taj Mahal and solicited the Government from India to look at whether some other office be given the duty to ensure and save it.

9.9 CASE STUDY OF ASI REVIVING CAMBODIA'S ANGKOR WAT

Cambodia's striking Angkor Wat shares a one of a kind connection with India even separated from the old legends on its dividers. India has magnificent relations with other Asian nations on issues seeing guard as well as on issues having social criticalness. The profound social ties among India and Southeast Asia have a one of a kind history that goes back to hundreds of years. There are numerous landmarks in the district which mirror the impact of Indian culture in Southeast Asia. India has helped in the reclamation and preservation of various such landmarks which stretches out past the Indian regional limit.

One such model is the Angkor Wat, the focal point of the Khmer Kingdom in Cambodia which India has as of late reestablished. In 1980, when Cambodia had made an intrigue to the world network to help spare the Angkor Wat, India was the principal nation to react. The Angkor Wat sanctuary was developed as a Hindu sanctuary and is committed to Lord Vishnu. The dividers of the sanctuary are secured with exceptional carvings delineating stories and characters from the Mahabharata, Ramayana, and incorporate several fine carvings of Apsaras.

India worked intimately with the International Coordination Committee (ICC) of Angkor and the Cambodian Authority for Protection and the board of Angkor and the Region of Siem Reap (APSARA), for reclamation and preservation for a decent seven years. During this period, the northern dike of a channel, passage, semi vaults of fourth nook esplanade, Samudra Manthan Gallery, third fenced-in area Gallery, northern corner of second walled in area, northern Library and the focal pinnacle of the Angkor Wat sanctuary were reestablished.

During the lobby's rebuilding, the ASI found the lower half of a

delightful brilliant crown. The corridor was not implied for performing moves. Priests utilized it for reflection. The gopuras on the passageways on the east and west are being reestablished.

The ASI took the assistance of the Forest Research Institute, DehraDun, to prop up the trees that had developed on the structures. Water and Power Consultancy Service Limited, New Delhi, did hydrological and ground-infiltrating radar studies to comprehend the development of the roots beneath the dirt. The Indian Institute of Technology Madras helped the ASI in settling the basic steadiness of the landmark.

This is only one of a few activities ASI is chipping away at in Cambodia and Southeast Asia. ASI is at present taking a shot at rebuilding and protecting the Ta Prohm sanctuary, generally known as the Tree Temple. It is a huge twelfth-century religious Buddhist sanctuary complex situated in the Angkor World Heritage Site. The sanctuary had been included in the film Lara Croft: Tomb Raider and from that point forward shot to its ubiquity. Starting now, it is the second most famous traveler site in Cambodia after the Angkor Wat Temple.

The rebuilding work by the ASI group in Southeast Asia got colossal gratefulness from the ICC and the Cambodian Government and the ASI group drove by DS Sood was presented a decoration of the SAHAMETRE and respect as the position of the knight, in acknowledgment of the huge commitment made for moderating this legacy.

9.10 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

- 1: Archaeology is the study of cultures that lived in the past. True or false?
- 2: Artefacts are remains of the things people made or used and left behind. True or false?
- 3: Prehistoric archaeology is the study of cultures that had a written language. True or false?
- 4: Archaeology helps us to understand ourselves as a species. True or false?
- 5: Indus Valley civilization flourished in areas from ...
 - a) Afghanistan to Pakistan and northwest India
 - b) Afghanistan, India, China
 - c) Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka
- 6: Roman Civilization emerged around ...
 - a) fourth century BC
 - b) sixth century BC
 - c) sixth century
- 7: The Persian Empire was known for its military strength and wise rulers. True or false?
- 8: Classical archaeology is about the Mediterranean civilizations of Ancient Greece and Ancient Rome. True or false?

9: Archaeological Survey of India is attached to the department of...

- a) Culture
- b) Science & technology
- c) Education

10: Cambodia's Angkor Wat temple is dedicated to

- a) Vishnu
- b) Shiv
- c) Krishna

To Sum it up

- Archaeology is reconstructing extinct cultures from the material and remains of the past.
- Archaeological sites are evidence of human activity in the past.
- Indus Valley civilization is one of the oldest civilizations of the world.

9.11 KEYWORDS

Prehistoric	study of the past before historical records began.
Classical	study of the Mediterranean civilizations of Ancient Greece and Ancient Rome.
Medieval	period stretching from the 5th to the 16th century.
Archaeological Survey of India	explore, excavate, conserve, preserve and protect monuments, sites etc.
Angkor Wat	center of the Khmer Kingdom in Cambodia.

9.12 REFERENCES

- Sapiens by Yuval Noah Harari
- Archaeology: A Very Short Introduction by Paul Bahn
- Gilchrist, R. and Reynolds, A., eds. (2009) Reflections: 50 Years of Medieval Archaeology
- Chakrabarti DK. 1976. Rajagriha: an Early Historic site in east India. World Archaeology
- A history of Indian archaeology from the beginning to 1947 by Dilip Kumar Chakrabarti

:: STRUCTURE::**10.0 Introduction****10.1 Objectives****10.2 Introduction To Philosophy As A Field Of Study****10.3 Metaphysics****10.4 Metaphysical Origins****10.5 Traditions and New Findings****10.6 Epistemology****10.6.1 Ethics****10.6.2 Politics****10.6.3 Aesthetics****10.6.4 Profile of Major Philosophers****10.7 Check Your Progress****10.8 Key Works****10.9 References**

10.0 INTRODUCTION

At its simplest, philosophy (from the Greek *philosophía* or *philosophía*, meaning ‘the love of wisdom’) is the study of knowledge, or "thinking about thinking". As used originally by the ancient Greeks, the term "philosophy" meant the pursuit of knowledge for its own sake. It comprised all areas of speculative thought, including the arts, sciences and religion.

Unlike sciences, philosophical questions are usually foundational and abstract in nature. Philosophy is done primarily through reflection and does not tend to rely on experiment, although the methods used to

study it may be analogous to those used in the study of the natural sciences.

In common usage, it sometimes carries the sense of unproductive or frivolous thought, but over the centuries it has produced some of the most important original thought, and its contribution to politics, sociology, mathematics, science and literature has been of great value. Although the study of philosophy may not yield "the meaning of life, the universe and everything", many philosophers believe that it is important that each of us examines such questions and even that an unexamined life is not worth living. It also provides a good way of learning to think more clearly about a wide range of issues, and its methods of analyzing arguments can be useful in a variety of situations in other areas of life.

10.1 OBJECTIVES

- Understand the importance of Philosophy.
- Introduce students to different philosophical fields.
- Introduce students to great philosophers of the world.

On completion of this unit, you will be able to

- Understand how philosophy holds importance as a study subject.
- Know the role of various philosophers.
- Develop your own.

10.2 INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY AS A FIELD OF STUDY

Those new to Philosophy might have a hard time getting a clear image of what philosophers do. Philosophy deals in a clear and precise manner with the real world, its complex social and material nature, and our place in it. Because of this, philosophical fields of studies are diverse.

Philosophy – the love of wisdom – is an activity of attempting to understand the world, in all its aspects. There are four pillars of philosophy: theoretical philosophy (metaphysics and epistemology), practical philosophy (ethics, social and political philosophy, aesthetics), logic, and history of philosophy. Theoretical philosophy asks questions about knowledge such as “Is anything absolutely certain?” and “What is the basis of belief that the past is a good indicator of the future?” and questions about the world such as “What is the world like independently of human perception?” and “Does God exist?”

Studying Practical Philosophy exposes us to such questions as: How ought we to live our lives? Which social and political arrangements are just or legitimate? The study of Logic teaches us what distinguishes good from bad reasoning and thereby enables us to think critically. In History of Philosophy we learn how the greatest thinkers in the history of

human-kind answered these and similar questions. All of these areas of interest are grounded in facts and responsive to the theories put forth by experts in a myriad of disciplines, such as physics and psychology.

To study Philosophy is to see the connection between ideas, and to explicate that connection in a reasoned and logical way. An ethicist, for example, might draw upon behavioral psychology to argue that humans should lead a certain kind of life. This argument could have further implications about how the government should legislate in order to ensure people can lead the lives they want to lead. A metaphysician or philosopher of science might help provide conceptual clarity and reason through the implications of competing quantum mechanical theories. All fields of inquiry are open to the philosopher's refinement.

a: What is it?

Quite literally, the term "philosophy" means, "love of wisdom." In a broad sense, philosophy is an activity people undertake when they seek to understand fundamental truths about themselves, the world in which they live, and their relationships to the world and to each other. As an academic discipline philosophy is much the same. Those who study philosophy are perpetually engaged in asking, answering, and arguing for their answers to life's most basic questions. To make such a pursuit more systematic academic philosophy is traditionally divided into major areas of study – Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics, Logic.

b: Why is studying philosophy necessary?

Philosophy makes a central contribution to the educational enterprise through its demands upon intellectual activity. Education in philosophy involves becoming aware of major figures and developments in the history of philosophy, learning up-to-date techniques and accepted answers to philosophical questions, and learning critical, interpretive, and evaluative skills that, in the overall scheme of things, may be considered to be of greatest value.

Much of what is learned in philosophy can be applied in virtually any sphere of life. This is both because philosophy touches so many subjects and, especially, because many of its methods can be used in any field. The study of philosophy helps us to enhance our ability to solve problems, our communication skills, our persuasive powers, and our writing skills.

A journalist can excel in his field if s/he has the basic idea of philosophy. It hones the ability to understand and appreciate other disciplines. Besides, Philosophy is essential in assessing the various standards of evidence used by other disciplines. With the study of philosophy, a reporter can sharpen his skills like that of reasoning and logic. Also, it teaches them the importance of Aesthetics, Ethics, Logic, Society and Political Philosophy.

10.3 METAPHYSICS

Metaphysics is the branch of philosophy that examines the fundamental nature of reality, including the relationship between mind and matter, between substance and attribute, and between potentiality and actuality. The word "metaphysics" comes from two Greek words that, together, literally mean "after or behind or among (the study of) the natural". Metaphysics studies questions related to what it is for something to exist and what types of existence there are. Traditionally, metaphysics attempts to answer two basic questions in the broadest possible terms: What is there? What is it like?

Its central questions revolve around a few of these broad topics:

- Cosmology: What is the origin of the Universe? What is its first cause? Is its existence necessary?
- Ontology: What can be said to exist? What is a thing? What are the meanings of being?
- Free will: Do you make a decision by yourself? Or can someone else control your thoughts?
- Identity: What does it mean for an object to be the same as itself?
- Mind and Matter
- Religion and spirituality

Many scientists say that Science rejects the study of Metaphysics, while many others strongly disagree. This is because in science we take the route of "scientific method", involving quantitative experiments. In Metaphysics, we study how things actually are in contrast to how they appear to be. Topics of metaphysical investigation include existence, objects and their properties, space and time, cause and effect, and possibility.

Metaphysics encompasses everything that exists, as well as the nature of existence itself. It says whether the world is real, or merely an illusion. It is a fundamental view of the world around us. In simple terms, Metaphysics is a field of knowledge that deals with questions which cannot be rationally answered by some unassailable statement, free of any doubt.

Metaphysics is the branch of philosophy that covers 6 broad topics. These topics include: Ontology, cosmology, identity, free will, mind and matter, religion and spirituality.

Metaphysics is so interesting when you can dive deep into the subject. In fact, the more you learn about this topic, the more fascinating you find it. Unfortunately, one of the major challenges is the language used and how deep you can get within the subject. The vocabulary and concepts can be hard to grasp, and often cause people to mentally shut down.

Metaphysical Origins

The Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle wrote a number of books, which together were called the Physics. In an early edition, the works of Aristotle were organized in such a way that there was another set of books that were placed right after the Physics. These books seemed to concern a basic, fundamental area of philosophical inquiry, and at the time, did not have a name. So early Aristotle scholars called those books "ta meta ta physika," which means "the (books that come) after the (books about) physics." This origin is not so very different from usage today, when Metaphysics is concerned with concepts like Being and Time, which are critical to an understanding of Physics, the Universe, and our place in it.

Over the centuries, problems not originally considered "metaphysical" were added to Meta- physics, but more noticeably, several problems, for centuries considered metaphysical, have now been "spun off" into their own sub-disciplines within Philosophy. So, Philosophy of Religion, Philosophy of Mind, Philosophy of Perception, Philosophy of Language, and Phi- losophy of Science, and others, take up rather fundamental questions which otherwise would have been a direct part of Metaphysics, say during the Medieval Philosophy period.

10.5 TRADITIONS AND NEW FINDINGS

Traditionally, Metaphysics is divided into the areas of Ontology, Theology, and Science (then called "Universal Science"), and anyone working in these fields today is by definition "doing Metaphysics". Astronomy is a particularly obvious example of a whole, rich field of study which was spun off from traditional Metaphysics.

It is easy to see that the Aristotelian framework of Metaphysics is one which continues to this day.

10.6 EPISTEMOLOGY

The word 'epistemology' comes to us from ancient Greek: the noun episteme meaning 'knowledge' and the suffix -ology meaning 'the science of' or 'the study of.' So, literally speaking, epistemology is the study or investigation of knowledge itself. It is also often referred to as Theory of Knowledge. Epistemic knowledge is not about what we know, but about what it means to know.

Epistemology seeks to answer basic questions about how human beings perceive the world and gain knowledge about it. The more prominent of these include:

- Is there an external world? How can we be certain?
- How does memory work? How can we know that our memories are genuine?
- What is the nature of perception? To what extent does current knowledge affect future per- ception?

- What knowledge is inherent to humans and what is learned after birth? Can new facts be assimilated without innate concepts?
- To what extent are inferences based on perceptions valid? What is the proper way to make such inferences?

It is helpful to note the basic (Socratic) distinction made between beliefs, which hold to opinions, and knowledge, which holds to ‘truth’. Knowledge concerns apodictic facts that are absolute and simply cannot be false (while opinions can be and often are false). According to Karl Popper, the only way we can distinguish between truth and not-truth is by subjecting test-statements to experimental invalidation. Plato thought otherwise; he believed that truth is not subject to invalidation.

So then the epistemological question: Where does our knowledge come from? And to take it further, -- What are the limits of human knowledge? Here one should read up on the two main competing philosophical branches of the early modern age: Rationalism and Empiricism. Rationalist thinkers like Descartes argue that all knowledge comes from reason, and everything in the world of homo cogitans is fundamentally rational. It is through the human mind that the human knows.

One issue that is of interest to many epistemologists is the analysis of knowledge, that is trying to find an answer to the question “what conditions need to be satisfied to say that someone knows something?” For a long time, the conditions seemed clear to most philosophers: to know something, you must believe it, it has to be true and you have to have a justification for believing it. The problems raised by the Gettier problem have reopened this question for many and a great number of new problems have arisen. This kind of question is considered the most general of questions in epistemology, while concerns about, say, the different ways of knowing are a much more specific set of questions within epistemology.

10.6.1 Ethics

When we think about ethics, we’re thinking of questions of right versus wrong. But in the discipline of philosophy, there’s a little bit more to it than that.

Ethics and Philosophy

We might think about whether a choice is right or wrong, or where we stand on an issue in society. We might think about whether a choice we make harms another person. In this paper, you will study specifically about ethics in the discipline of philosophy. There are actually a number of different ways to think about ethics and philosophers mean different things when they use the word.

Ancient Greek Ethics

Philosophers have been thinking about ethics for a long time. The study

of ethics in philosophy goes all the way back to the ancient Greeks with some of the very earliest philosophers in history.

A group of teachers in Ancient Greece are really credited with developing the study of ethics. These scholars were concerned with ways of making life better in the city and encouraging their students to think about ethics. Socrates was one of the foundational figures in Western philosophical thought. His conception of ethics was based on the premise that all people are essentially good. He thought that we would all do what's good as long as we knew the right choice, which required being self-aware. Socrates saw what he called 'self-knowledge' as inherently good.

Other ancient philosophers, such as Aristotle, had a somewhat similar take. He felt that in order for people to make ethical or right decisions they needed to reach their potential. This self-awareness would lead to ethical decision-making.

Some more contemporary approaches to ethics are:
Meta-ethics

Meta-ethics is about what it means to make an ethical choice or judgment. When we come to a decision how do we know whether it's ethical or not?

Meta-ethics is less about deciding whether or not a choice is good or bad (which is called a normative assessment) than it is with the theory of ethics itself. Basically, we're just trying to figure out what it means to make ethical choices in the first place.

Moral realism: is a branch of meta-ethics that suggests there are moral objectives, things that are ethical or unethical for everyone, and they are independent of individuals.

Moral anti-realism: there are not any objective moral values, but that moral and ethical values are attitudes held by individuals. Things are made right and wrong by our social context and not much is strictly right or wrong in an objective sense.

Normative ethics

Normative ethics is concerned with the content of moral judgements and the criteria for what is right or wrong.

Applied ethics

Applied ethics looks at controversial topics like war, animal rights and capital punishment

Ethics can provide a moral map

Most moral issues get us pretty worked up - think of abortion and

euthanasia for starters. Because these are such emotional issues we often let our hearts do the arguing while our brains just go with the flow. But there's another way of tackling these issues, and that's where philosophers can come in - they offer us ethical rules and principles that enable us to take a cooler view of moral problems.

So ethics provides us with a moral map, a framework that we can use to find our way through difficult issues.

Ethics can pinpoint a disagreement

Using the framework of ethics, two people who are arguing a moral issue can often find that what they disagree about is just one particular part of the issue, and that they broadly agree on everything else. That can take a lot of heat out of the argument, and sometimes even hint at a way for them to resolve their problem.

10.6.2 Politics

Political philosophy is the study of fundamental questions about the state, government, politics, liberty, justice and the enforcement of a legal code by authority. It is Ethics applied to a group of people, and discusses how a society should be set up and how one should act within a society. Individual rights (such as the right to life, liberty, property, the pursuit of happiness, free speech, self-defense, etc) state explicitly the requirements for a person to benefit rather than suffer from living in a society.

Political philosophy asks questions like: "What is a government?", "Why are governments needed?", "What makes a government legitimate?", "What rights and freedoms should a government protect?", "What duties do citizens owe to a legitimate government, if any?" and "When may a government be legitimately overthrown, if ever?"

Ancient Political Philosophy

Western political philosophy has its origins in Ancient Greece, when city-states were experimenting with various forms of political organization including monarchy, tyranny, aristocracy, oligarchy and democracy. Among the most important classical works of political philosophy are Plato's "The Republic" and Aristotle's "Politics".

In Ancient India, Chanakya (350 - 283 B.C.) developed a viewpoint in his "Arthashastra" which recalls both the Chinese Legalists and the later Political Realist theories of Niccolò Machiavelli. Chanakya wanted to create a society where people are not too much engrossed in the material aspects of life. He laid equal emphasis on spirituality too.

Equality for all was his motto. Security of the citizens was of prior most importance to him. He supported agriculture to the fullest as he considered it to be a state subject. He believed in the protection of women

and hence ended all forms of exploitation against them. He was a strategist and flared a balance between both the states and the citizens. He wanted the trade to flourish and hence bare minimum taxes were levied which benefitted the case of both the states and the citizens.

He wanted to build cities for trade both within and outside the state and. He also encouraged building forts to counter external aggression. Chanakya believed that the leader is the face of the nation. He is responsible for everything that is happening in the community and hence is the society's reflection. His concept of Rajrishi is very similar to that of the Philos- opher King by Plato.

Early Muslim political philosophy was indistinguishable from Islamic religious thought. With the recent emergence of Islamic radicalism as a political movement, political thought has revived in the Muslim world, and the political ideas of Muhammad Abduh (1849 - 1905), Al-Afghani (1838 0 1897), Sayyid Qutb (1906 - 1966), Abul Ala Mawdudi (1903 - 1979), Ali Shariati (1933 - 1977) and Ruhollah Khomeini (1902 - 1989) have gained increasing popularity in the 20th Century.

Secular political philosophy began to emerge in Europe after centuries of theological politi- cal thought during the Renaissance.

10.6.3 Aesthetics

Aesthetics is the branch of philosophy concerned with the nature and appreciation of art, beauty and good taste. It has also been defined as "critical reflection on art, culture and nature". The word "aesthetics" derives from the Greek "aisthetikos", meaning "of sense perception". Along with Ethics, aesthetics is part of axiology (the study of values and value judgments).

In practice, we distinguish between aesthetic judgments (the appreciation of any object, not necessarily an art object) and artistic judgments (the appreciation or criticism of a work of art). Thus aesthetics is broader in scope than the philosophy of art. It is also broader than the philosophy of beauty, in that it applies to any of the responses we might expect works of art or entertainment to elicit, whether positive or negative.

Aestheticians ask questions like "What is a work of art?", "What makes a work of art suc- cessful?", "Why do we find certain things beautiful?", "How can things of very different categories be considered equally beautiful?", "Is there a connection between art and mo- rality?", "Can art be a vehicle of truth?", "Are aesthetic judgments objective statements or purely subjective expressions of personal attitudes?", "Can aesthetic judgments be improved or trained?"

In very general terms, it examines what makes something beautiful, sublime, disgusting, fun,

cute, silly, entertaining, pretentious, discordant, harmonious, boring, humorous or tragic.

Aesthetic Judgements

Judgements of aesthetic value rely on our ability to discriminate at a sensory level, but they usually go beyond that. Judgments of beauty are sensory, emotional, and intellectual all at once.

According to Immanuel Kant, beauty is objective and universal (i.e. certain things are beautiful to everyone). But there is a second concept involved in a viewer's interpretation of beauty, that of taste, which is subjective and varies according to class, cultural background and education.

In fact, it can be argued that all aesthetic judgments are culturally conditioned to some extent, and can change over time (e.g. Victorians in Britain often saw African sculpture as ugly, but just a few decades later, Edwardian audiences saw the same sculptures as being beautiful).

The Ancient Greek philosophers initially felt that aesthetically appealing objects were beautiful in and of themselves. Plato felt that beautiful objects incorporated proportion, harmony and unity among their parts. Aristotle found that the universal elements of beauty were order, symmetry and definiteness.

According to Islam, human works of art are inherently flawed compared to the work of Allah, and to attempt to depict in a realistic form any animal or person is insolence to Allah. This has had the effect of narrowing the field of Muslim artistic possibility to such forms as mosaics, calligraphy, architecture and geometric and floral patterns.

Indian art evolved with an emphasis on inducing special spiritual or philosophical states in the audience, or with representing them symbolically.

10.6.4 Profile of major philosophers

Any student of philosophy will want to be familiar with important Philosophers like Plato, Kant, Descartes, Locke, Nietzsche, Marx, Confucius, Sartre. S/he will also like to study great philosophical works such as *The Republic*, *Beyond Good and Evil*, *Meditations*, and more.

SOME OF THE MAJOR PHILOSOPHERS OF THE WORLD ARE:

A : Socrates (470–399)

Essentially, the founder of Western Philosophy, Socrates is nonetheless unique as he has produced no written works reflecting his key ideas or principles. Thus, the body of his thoughts and ideas is left to be deciphered through the works of his two most prominent students, Plato and Xenophon, as well as to the legions of historians and critics

who have written about him since. The classical Greek thinker is best known through Plato's dialogues, which reveal a key contributor to the fields of ethics and education. And because Socrates is best known as a teacher of thought and insight, it is perhaps appropriate that his most widely recognized contribution is a way of approaching education that remains fundamentally relevant even today. The so-called Socratic Method, which involves the use of questioning and discourse to promote open dialogue on complex topics and to lead pupils to their own insights, is on particular display in the Platonic dialogues. His inquisitive approach also positioned him as a central social and moral critic of the Athenian leadership, which ultimately led to his trial and execution for corrupting the minds of young Athenians.



Socrates' Big Ideas

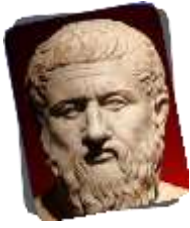
- He argued that Athenians were wrong-headed in their emphasis on families, careers, and politics at the expense of the welfare of their souls;
- He is sometimes attributed the statement "I know that I know nothing," to denote an awareness of his ignorance, and in general, the limitations of human knowledge;
- He believed misdeeds were a consequence of ignorance, that those who engaged in non-virtuous behavior did so because they didn't know any better.

Key Works

Early Socratic Dialogues

B : Plato (428/427?–348/347?)

Greek philosopher and teacher Plato did nothing less than found the first institution of higher learning in the Western World, establishing the Academy of Athens and cementing his own status as the most important figure in the development of western philosophical tradition. As the pupil of Socrates and the mentor to Aristotle, Plato is the connecting figure in what might



be termed the great triumvirate of Greek thought in both philosophy and science. A quote by British philosopher Alfred North Whitehead sums up the enormity of his influence, noting “the safest general characterization of the European philosophical tradition is that it consists of

a series of footnotes to Plato.” Indeed, it could be argued that Plato founded political philosophy, introducing both the dialectic and dialogic forms of writing as ways to explore various areas of thought. Often, in his dialogues, he employed his mentor Socrates as the vessel for his own thoughts and ideas. While he was not the first individual to partake of the activity of philosophy, he was perhaps the first to truly define what it meant, to articulate its purpose, and to reveal how it could be applied with scientific rigor. This orientation provided a newly concreted framework for considering questions of ethics, politics, knowledge, and theology. Such is to say that it is nearly impossible to sum up the impact of Plato’s ideas on science, ethics, mathematics, or the evolution of thought itself other than to say it has been total, permeating, and inexorable from the tradition of rigorous thinking itself.

Plato’s Big Ideas

- He expressed the view, often referred to as Platonism, that those whose beliefs are limited only to perception are failing to achieve a higher level of perception, one available only to those who can see beyond the material world;
- He articulated the theory of forms, the belief that the material world is an apparent and constantly changing world but that another, invisible world provides unchanging causality for all that we do see;
- He held the foundational epistemological view of “justified true belief,” that for one to know that a proposition is true, one must have justification for the relevant true proposition.

Key Works

The Republic (380 BCE) The Laws (348 BCE) Plato: Complete Works

C : Aristotle (384–322)

Aristotle is among the most important and influential thinkers and teachers in human history, often considered alongside his mentor, Plato to be a father of Western Philosophy.” Born in the northern part of ancient Greece, his writings and ideas on metaphysics, ethics, knowledge, and methodological inquiry are at the very root of human thought. Most philosophers who followed — both those who echoed and those who opposed his ideas — owed a direct debt to his wide-ranging influence. Aristotle’s enormous impact was a consequence both of the breadth of his writing and his personal reach during his lifetime.

In addition to being a philosopher, Aristotle was also a scientist, which led him to consider an enormous array of topics, and largely through the view that all concepts and knowledge are ultimately based on perception. A small sampling of topics covered in Aristotle's writing includes physics, biology, psychology, linguistics, logic, ethics, rhetoric, politics, government, music, theatre, poetry, and metaphysics. He was also in a unique position to prevail directly over thinking throughout the known world, tutoring a young Alexander the Great at the request of the future conqueror's father, Phillip II of Macedon. This position of influence gave Aristotle the means to establish the library at Lyceum, where he produced hundreds of writings on papyrus scrolls.



And of course, it also gave him direct sway over the mind of a man who would one day command an empire stretching from Greece to north-western India. The result was an enormous sphere of influence for Aristotle's ideas, one that only began to be challenged by Renaissance thinkers nearly 2,000 years later.

Aristotle's Big Ideas

- He asserted the use of logic as a method of argument and offered the basic methodological template for analytical discourse;
- He espoused the understanding that knowledge is built from the study of things that happen in the world, and that some knowledge is universal — a prevailing set of ideas throughout Western Civilization thereafter;
- He defined metaphysics as “the knowledge of immaterial being,” and used this framework to examine the relationship between substance (a combination of matter and form) and essence, from which he devises that man is composed from a unity of the two.

Key Works

The Metaphysics

Nicomachean Ethics

Poetics

D : Sri

Sri Aurobindo, one of India's greatest philosophers, was a yogi, a poet, and a nationalist. Once a part of the Indian freedom movement, he supported radicalism and worked closely with nationalist leader Bal Gangadhar Tilak. But Aurobindo withdrew from politics while he was in his late thirties and decided to dedicate the rest of his life to spirituality.

In 1908, Aurobindo was arrested in connection with the Alipore Bomb case, which saw the trial of Indian nationalists for waging a war against the British government. He served a jail term for about a year. On his acquittal in 1909, he retired from active politics. During this period in

jail, he took up yoga to acquire spiritual force. In the process, he had an awakening and decided to devote his life to spirituality.

As part of his spiritual work, Aurobindo wrote extensively on human evolution and yoga. His work found many admirers, including philosophers Paul Brunton and Rene Guenon.

Sri Aurobindo's concept of the Integral Yoga system is described in his books, *The Synthesis of Yoga* and *The Life Divine*. He argues that divine Brahman manifests as empirical reality through Lila, or divine play. Instead of positing that the world we experience is an illusion (maya), Aurobindo argues that world can evolve and become a new

world with new species, far above the human species just as human species have evolved after the animal species. As such he argued that the end goal of spiritual practice could not merely be a liberation from the world into Samadhi but would also be that of descent of the Divine into the world in order to transform it into a Divine existence. Thus, this constituted the purpose of Integral Yoga.



Sri Aurobindo believed that Darwinism merely describes a phenomenon of the evolution of matter into life, but does not explain the reason behind it, while he finds life to be already present in matter, because all of existence is a manifestation of Brahman. He argues that nature (which he interpreted as divine) has evolved life out of matter and the mind out of life. All of existence, he argues, is attempting to manifest to the level of the supermind – that evolution had a purpose.

E : Adi

Sri Adi-Shankaracharya was born at Kalati in Kerala in 788 A.D. to Shivaguru and Aryamba. He became an ascetic at a young age and on



the banks of river Narmada met his guru, Govinda Bhagavatpada under whom he studied for four years. Govinda Bhagavatpada taught Shankara the profound philosophy of Advaita and directed him to write a philosophical commentary on the Vedanta Sutras, also known as Brahma Sutras, then interpreted in diverse theological ways. Later

Shankara went to Varanasi and wrote commentaries on the Brahma Sutras, Upanishads and Bhagavad Gita. Then he travelled throughout India on foot three times from Nepal to Rameshwaram preaching the universal philosophy of Advaita.

Shankara wrote commentaries on the eleven principal of Upanishads like the Chandogya, Brihadaranyaka, Taittiriya, Aitareya, Svetasvatara,

Kena, Katha, Isa, Prasna, Mandukya and Mundaka. He also wrote commentaries on the Bhagavad Gita and the Brahma Sutra. His other important works Atmabodha, Aptavajrasuchi, Dasasloki, Aparoksanubhuti, Upadesa- sahasri, Prabuddha Sudhakara and Viveka Chudamani. His religious hymns are contained in works like Dakshinamurthy Stotra, Ananda Lahari and Soundaraya Lahari.

Shankara's aim was to revive the Vedic dharma based on the philosophy of Advaita. He saw to it that morally reprehensible modes of worship followed by the Kapalikas, Saktas and followers of Ganapati were abolished. Shankara also instituted the Panchayatana puja or worship of the five aspects of the deity – Shiva, Vishnu, Devi, Aditya and Ganesha.

10.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1: The term Philosophy comes

Options

- a) French
- b) Greek
- c) Latin

2: Metaphysics is a fundamental view of the world around us. True or false?

3: Metaphysics is divided into the areas of Ontology, Theology, and Science. True or false

4: Socrates' conception of ethics was based on the premise that all people are essentially good.

True or false?

5: Western political philosophy has its origins in Options

- a) France
- b) Germany
- c) Ancient Greece

6) Chanakya believed that the leader is the face of the nation. True or false?

7: *Judgements of aesthetic value rely on our ability to discriminate only at a sensory level.*

8: Socrates is the founder of Western Philosophy. True or false?

9: Sri Aurobindo, one of India's greatest philosophers, was a yogi, a poet, and a nationalist.

True or false?

10: Shankaracharya's aim was to revive the Vedic dharma based on the philosophy of Advaita.

True or false?

10.8 KEYWORDS

Philosophy	Study of knowledge
Metaphysics	Fundamental nature of reality; relationship between mind and matter, between substance and attribute, and between potentiality and actuality.
Epistemology	Study or investigation of knowledge itself; Theory of Knowledge.
Aesthetics	Nature and appreciation of art, beauty and good taste.

To Sum it Up

- Philosophy is the study of knowledge, or “thinking about thinking”.
- Education in philosophy makes you more aware of major figures and developments in the history of philosophy, learning critical, interpretive, and evaluative skills.
- Topics of metaphysical investigation include existence, objects and their properties, space and time, cause and effect, and possibility.
- When we think about ethics, we’re thinking of questions of right versus wrong.

10.9 REFERENCES

- A History of Indian Philosophy by Surendranath Dasgupta
- Autobiography of a Yogi by Paramahansa Yogananda
- Adi Shankaracharya: Hinduism’s Greatest Thinker by Pavan K. Varma
- Minds Without Fear: Philosophy in the Indian Renaissance by Nalini Bhushan, Jay L. Garfield
- Advaita Epistemology and Metaphysics: An Outline of Indian Non-Realism by Chakra-varthi Ram-Prasad
- A Hindu Perspective on the Philosophy of Religion by Sharma, Arvind

UNIT: 11**INTRODUCTION TO
BRANCHES OF SCIENCE****:: STRUCTURE ::****11.0 Introduction****11.1 Objectives****11.2 Astronomy****11.3 Physics****11.4 Chemistry****11.5 Biology****11.6 Geology****11.7 Oceanography****11.8 Scientists of Our Times****11.9 Check Your Progress****11.10 Keywords****11.11 References**

11.0 INTRODUCTION

Science is the concerted human effort to understand, or to understand better, the history of the natural world and how the natural world works, with observable physical evidence as the basis of that understanding. It is done through observation of natural phenomena, and/or through experimentation that tries to simulate natural processes under controlled conditions.

In other words, science is the pursuit and application of knowledge and understanding of the natural and social world following a systematic methodology based on evidence.

It is both a body of knowledge and a process. In school, science may

sometimes seem like a collection of isolated and static facts listed in a textbook, but that's only a small part of the story. Just as importantly, science is also a process of discovery that allows us to link isolated facts into coherent and comprehensive understandings of the natural world.

It is a way of discovering what's in the universe and how those things work today, how they worked in the past, and how they are likely to work in the future. Scientists are motivated by the thrill of seeing or figuring out something that no one has before.

Science is useful. The knowledge generated by science is powerful and reliable. It can be used to develop new technologies, treat diseases, and deal with many other sorts of problems.

One may wonder why a journalist should understand science as Journalism and Science are two different disciplines; in fact, journalism is an art while science is science. But you must realize that they share an agenda in common, one which drives them to dig up evidence to produce facts from experiments and research so that the outcome they present is credible enough to gain acceptance; They both seek what could be regarded as truth.

Contemporary journalism views information communication from a very different lens now; the information need of the society is drastically growing with the latest developments and journalists need to present information in a credible format for the masses to rely on your judgment.

The study of journalism as it is today accommodates the application of scientific methods in research. This includes statistical analysis and the use of numbers, case study (experiment) and observation to retrieve detailed facts and show precision in figures if necessary. Now that's the beginning of the use of science in journalism.

A journalist must have a basic understanding of science for various reasons. The spread of inaccurate information via social media and other sources has coincided with a massive transition in the news industry. Smaller newsrooms now have fewer journalists, and their responsibilities have shifted toward producing more stories. Lean newsroom budgets have also eliminated in-house professional development for journalists, making external training programs an essential vehicle for reporters and editors to gain new content knowledge, sources, and skills in a constantly evolving news landscape. The loss of specialized beat reporters in many newsrooms since the mid-2000s has made training especially critical for journalists covering complex, science-based topics such as climate change and public health.

11.1 OBJECTIVES

- To understand what science is.
- Know what are the different branches of science.
- To understand how science affects our life everyday in all sorts of

different ways.

- Science focuses exclusively on the natural world.

On completion of this unit you will be able to:

- Have an understanding of how science works in everyday life.
- Know that science can be fun and is accessible to everyone.
- Differentiate between different branches of science.

11.2 ASTRONOMY

Throughout history, humans have gazed toward the heavens, searching to put meaning and order to the universe around them. Although the movement of constellations — patterns im- printed on the night sky — were the easiest to track, other celestial events such as eclipses and the motion of planets were also charted and predicted.

Definition: Astronomy is the study of the sun, moon, stars, planets, comets, gas, galaxies, gas, dust and other non-Earthly bodies and phenomena. NASA defines astronomy as simply "the study of stars, planets and space." Astronomy and astrology were historically associat- ed, but astrology is not a science and is no longer recognized as having anything to do with astronomy.

Astronomy is concerned with the evolution, physics, chemistry, meteorology, and motion of celestial objects, as well as the formation and development of the universe. It is one of the oldest sciences.

Astronomers of early civilizations performed methodical observations of the night sky, and astronomical artifacts have been found from much earlier periods.

It is a discipline that opens our eyes, gives context to our place in the Universe and that can reshape how we see the world. When Copernicus claimed that Earth was not the centre of the Universe, it triggered a revolution through which religion, science, and society had to adapt to this new world view.

Now, as our understanding of the world progresses, we find ourselves and our view of the world even more entwined with the stars. The discovery that the basic elements that we find in stars, and the gas and dust around them, are the same elements that make up our bodies has further deepened the connection between us and the cosmos. This connection touches our lives, and the awe it inspires is perhaps the reason that the beautiful images that astronomy gives us are so appealing.

There are still many unanswered questions in astronomy. Current research is struggling to understand questions like: "How old are we?", "What is the fate of the Universe?" and possibly the most interesting: "How unique is the Universe, and could a slightly different Universe ever

have supported life?” But astronomy is also breaking new records every day, establishing the furthest distances, most massive objects, highest temperatures and most violent explosions.

Pursuing these questions is a fundamental part of being human, yet in today's world it has become increasingly important to be able to justify the pursuit of the answers.

Although we live in a world faced with the many immediate problems of hunger, poverty, energy and global warming, we argue that astronomy has long term benefits that are equally as important to a civilized society. Several studies have told us that investing in science education, research and technology provides a great return not only economically, but culturally and indirectly for the population in general and has helped countries to face and overcome crisis.

The fruits of scientific and technological development in astronomy, especially in areas such as optics and electronics, have become essential to our day-to-day life, with applications such as personal computers, communication satellites, mobile phones, Global Positioning Systems, solar panels and Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) scanners.

There are many things that people encounter on an everyday basis that were derived from astronomical technologies. Perhaps the most commonly used astronomy-derived invention is the wireless local area network (WLAN).



11.3 PHYSICS

Physics is a branch of science. It is one of the most fundamental scientific disciplines. The main goal of physics is to explain how things move in space and time and understand how the universe behaves. It

studies matter, forces and their effects. Physics can also be defined as "that department of knowledge which relates to the order of nature, or, in other words, to the regular succession of events".

Astronomy, a part of physics, is the oldest natural science. In the past it was a part of 'natural philosophy' with other fields of science, such as chemistry and biology. During the scientific revolution, these fields became separate, and physics became a distinct field of knowledge.

Physics is very important in the development of new technologies, such as airplanes, televisions, computers and nuclear weapons. Mechanics, a branch of physics, helped develop the mathematical field of calculus. Modern physics connects ideas about the four laws of symmetry and conservation of energy, momentum, charge, and parity.

Physics is the science of matter and its motion—the science that deals with concepts such as force, energy, mass, and charge. As an experimental science, its goal is to understand the natural world.

Sometimes synonymous with philosophy, chemistry and even certain branches of mathematics and biology during the last two millennia, physics emerged as a modern science in the 17th century and these disciplines are now generally distinct, although the boundaries remain difficult to define.

Advances in physics often translate to the technological sector, and sometimes influence the other sciences, as well as mathematics and philosophy.

For example, advances in the understanding of electromagnetism have led to the widespread use of electrically driven devices (televisions, computers, home appliances etc.); advances in thermodynamics led to the development of motorized transport; and advances in mechanics led to the development of the calculus, quantum chemistry, and the use of instruments like the electron microscope in microbiology.

Today, physics is a broad and highly developed subject.

Research is often divided into four subfields: condensed matter physics; atomic, molecular, and optical physics; high energy physics; and astronomy and astrophysics.

Most physicists also specialize in either theoretical or experimental research, the former dealing with the development of new theories, and the latter dealing with the experimental testing of theories and the discovery of new phenomena.

Physics extends well into our everyday life, describing the motion, forces and energy of ordinary experience. In actions such as walking, driving a car or using a phone, physics is at work. For everyday living, all the technologies you might take for granted exploit the rules of physics.

When we look around us, we can see a number of things that work on the principles of Physics. We can explain our several activities by making use of the knowledge of Physics. For example while walking. A number of principles of physics are involved in simple act of walking. It involves concepts of weight, Newton's three laws of inertia, friction, gravitational law and potential and kinetic energy.

When we cut fruit and vegetable, we never realize that physics could be involved in this simple task, but, surely it is. In order to cut anything, we have to exert pressure on knife. When we increase the pressure we can cut an object easily. Physics is also involved in opening and closing of hinged doors. The phenomenon involved in opening and closing of door is torque. Torque is the force required to twirl an object about an axis or fulcrum.

Physics plays very important role in one's life, and without physics we wouldn't live. For example, driving a car requires a basic understanding of the principles of physics, whether the driver is conscious of them or not. For instance, the balance of a car changes as the car accelerates, decelerates or turns. To keep the car on the road, the driver must anticipate these forces acting on the car and make adjustments.

Having an understanding of physics may also help an individual to lift something heavy. For example, by using a simple machine such as an inclined plane or a lever, an individual can make the load easier to lift. Physicists study simple machines extensively and use the lessons they learn to make increasingly efficient tools.

To stay warm in the winter, people turn the heat up or use the principles of physics to understand how to make better use of the heat that is already in their homes. Heat flows via conductive, radiant and convective means; understanding the differences between the three forms will allow an individual to insulate a house better. For example, by using ceiling fans intelligently, someone can make the convective heat flow in a house work to their advantage.

11.4 CHEMISTRY

Chemistry is the study of matter, its properties, how and why substances combine or separate to form other substances, and how substances interact with energy. Many people think of chemists as being white-coated scientists mixing strange liquids in a laboratory, but the truth is we are all chemists. Understanding basic chemistry concepts is important for almost every profession. Chemistry is part of everything in our lives.

Every material in existence is made up of matter — even our own bodies. Chemistry is involved in everything we do, from growing and cooking food to cleaning our homes and bodies to launching a space shuttle. Chemistry is one of the physical sciences that help us to describe

and explain our world.

Chemistry and physics are specializations of physical science. Chemistry tends to focus on the properties of substances and the interactions between different types of matter, particularly reactions that involve electrons. Physics tends to focus more on the nuclear part of the atom, as well as the subatomic realm. Really, they are two sides of the same coin.

Chemistry is indeed in our everyday life. You yourself are a big bag of chemicals! You find chemistry in daily life in the foods you eat, the air you breathe, cleaning chemicals, your emotions and literally every object you can see or touch. While some may be obvious, some others might surprise you. Let's find out the Chemistry in our everyday life:

Your body: Your body is mostly water which is hydrogen and oxygen. Almost 99% of the mass of the human body is made up of six elements: oxygen, carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, calcium, and phosphorus. Only about 0.85% is composed of another five elements: potassium, sulfur, sodium, chlorine, and magnesium. All are necessary to life.



Your emotions: The emotions that you feel are a result of chemical messengers, primarily neurotransmitters. Love, jealousy, envy, infatuation and infidelity all share a basis in chemistry. The sweaty palms and pounding heart of infatuation are caused by higher than normal levels of certain chemicals.

Soaps and detergents: Everyday while washing our clothes we use soaps and detergents. These soaps and detergents are made of chemical ingredients. Soaps are sodium or potassium fatty acid salts, produced from the hydrolysis of fats in a chemical reaction called saponification. Each soap molecule has a long hydrocarbon chain, sometimes called its 'tail', with a carboxylate 'head'. In water, the sodium or potassium ions float free, leaving a negatively-charged head.

Onions: As harmless as they look, these when cut onions can make you

cry. There is a chemical reason behind this water. When you cut an onion, you break cells, releasing their contents. This reacts with the water in your tears to form sulfuric acid. The sulfuric acid burns, stimulating your eyes to release more tears to wash the irritant away.

Sunscreen: We use sunscreen while going out in the sun. Sunscreen uses chemistry to filter or block the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays to protect you from a sunburn, skin cancer, or both. Sunscreen combines organic and inorganic chemicals to filter the light from the sun so that less of it reaches the deeper layers of your skin. Like a screen door, some light penetrates, but not as much as if the door wasn't present.

Chemistry is the foundation of medicine. Human beings use chemical reactions to create medication for a broad spectrum of illness and/or they utilize medicinal plants and animals.

So because of chemistry we are able to make laptops, cars, tablets, plastic bags, shoes, and cloths, send a man to the moon, genetically modified food to be healthier, treat diseases, etc. Chemistry is involved in creation of all manmade objects and things. Everything you touch throughout your lifetime is touched by chemistry.

11.5 BIOLOGY

Biology is the science of life. Its name is derived from the Greek words "bios" (life) and "logos" (study). Biologists study the structure, function, growth, origin, evolution and distribution of living organisms. There are generally considered to be at least nine "umbrella" fields of biology, each of which consists of multiple subfields.

Biology is important to everyday life because it allows humans to better understand their bodies, their resources and potential threats in the environment. Biology is the study of all living things, so it helps people to understand every organism alive, from the smallest bacteria to the blue whales.

From genetics to physiology, the many branches of biology have much to tell us about what the human body is made up of, how it works, and how it's affected by what we eat, the air we breathe, and every other aspect of the world around us. It can help us prevent, cure, and even eliminate disease. It can even teach us to become stronger and faster or lose weight.

The subject has made a significant contribution to man and hence it is necessary to understand it. Biology is broadly divided into botany and zoology. Further, it has many diverse branches like microbiology, biochemistry, biotechnology, genetic engineering, etc. for those interested in deeper knowledge of biology.

Biology tells us about our body, helping us to develop cures and treatments for many diseases. It also tells us about the bodies of other animals and it can provide clinical treatment for farm animals and also pets.

Biology also tells us about plants and how they can be beneficial to human life. Biology gives us a method to classify animals and help us understand animals. It gives us a thorough picture of the human body and the organisms inside us, also about the metabolism and other processes inside the human body. Biology also tells us about the behavioral acts of humans and animals.

Biology as a science helps human life in many ways. It helps in increasing production of food, combating diseases and also aids in protecting and conserving our environment. The advances in the field of biology have resulted in a high standard of living in the field of food and health. Production of plants has been increased by improving the varieties and development of high-yield and disease resistant varieties of plants and animals that are used as food.

Biology teaches us how to treat diseases. As there is a strong connection between modern medicine and biology, as pharmacology, a domain under biology forms an integral part of modern medicine/healthcare. Domains such as pathology are beneficial for knowing about various diseases and the reasons behind them along with their implications on the human body. Virology does the same but focuses on the impact of viruses on humans. Biology's influence on genetics cannot be ignored. Simply put, the scope biology has would make one wonder as it is endless especially in the field of medicine and health.

Once we understand the mechanism of the human body and its relation to the food we consume, diet experts would be able to advise us on what kind of diet would be suitable or proper for every individual. The nutritionists would be able to guide us on what diet we should consume to reduce weight or to gain them and depending on the lifestyle we choose viz. hard labour job or office work.

Even when you are doing nothing or sleeping, each cell in your body is working for you. In short, right from the moment you are born, it is biology that plays its role; you grow into a child, you encounter teenagers, welcome adulthood and after that, you start aging. All these beautiful yet fascinating processes have a hidden biological principle.

11.6 GEOLOGY

Geology is the study of the Earth, the materials of which it is made, the structure of those materials, and the processes acting upon them. It includes the study of organisms that have inhabited our planet. An important part of geology is the study of how Earth's materials,

structures, processes and organisms have changed over time.

Geologists work to understand the history of our planet. The better they can understand Earth's history, the better they can foresee how events and processes of the past might influence the future. Here are some examples:

Geologists work to understand the history of our planet. The better they can understand Earth's history, the better they can foresee how events and processes of the past might influence the future.

Many processes such as landslides, earthquakes, floods, and volcanic eruptions can be hazardous to people. Geologists work to understand these processes well enough to avoid building important structures where they might be damaged. If geologists can prepare maps of areas that have flooded in the past, they can prepare maps of areas that might be flooded in the future. These maps can be used to guide the development of communities and determine where flood protection or flood insurance is needed.

Geologists study Earth materials. People use oil that is produced from wells, metals that are produced from mines, and water that has been drawn from streams or from underground. Geologists conduct studies that locate rocks that contain important metals, plan the mines that produce them and the methods used to remove the metals from the rocks. They do similar work to locate and produce oil, natural gas, and groundwater.



Sand, gravel and crushed stone is mostly used to make concrete to build, for example, houses and roads. But mineral products surround us in our ordinary daily life and during festive times. Minerals can be found in mobile phones, personal computers, cables, wind turbines, cars, make up, paint, paper and batteries. You could not, for example, set a party table with plates, glasses, bowls and napkins without the help of rocks. At the same time, we have large groundwater deposits hidden in the ground, often underneath our feet.

Geology in everyday life is not restricted to resources. It is also about hazards and risk associated with rock falls, radon, landslides, quick clay, landslides and earthquakes.

Geologists also study Earth history. Many geologists are working to learn about the past climates of Earth and how they have changed across time. This historical geology news information is valuable to understand how our current climate is changing and what the results might be.

Our developed modern society, like all societies before it, is dependent on geologic resources. Geologists are involved in extracting fossil fuels, such as coal and petroleum; metals such as copper, aluminium, and iron; and water resources in streams and underground reservoirs inside soil and rocks. They can help conserve our planet's finite supply of non-renewable resources, like petroleum, which are fixed in quantity and depleted by consumption. Geologists can also help manage renewable resources that can be replaced or regenerated, such as solar or wind energy, and timber.

Resource extraction and usage impacts our environment, which can negatively affect human health. For example, burning fossil fuels releases chemicals into the air that are unhealthy for humans, especially children. Mining activities can release toxic heavy metals, such as lead and mercury, into the soil and waterways. Our choices will have an effect on Earth's environment for the foreseeable future. Understanding the remaining quantity, extractability, and renewability of geologic resources will help us better sustainably manage those resources.

11.7 OCEANOGRAPHY

Oceanography is the science that studies the oceans of the world, their ever-dynamical interactions, fluxes and changes from ecosystems and marine life to waves and currents, sediment movements and seabed geology. Today, marine science, also known as oceanology, is an interdisciplinary activity that works in conjunction with weather and land-related disciplines.

The five oceans of the world cover approximately 71 percent of the Earth's surface and represent many different things to different people.

Oceanography applies chemistry, geology, meteorology, biology, and other branches of science to the study of the ocean. It is especially important today as climate change, pollution, and other factors are threatening the ocean and its marine life. Oceanography is the study of the physical, chemical, and biological features of the ocean, including the ocean's ancient history, its current condition, and its future. In a time when the ocean is threatened by climate change and pollution, coastlines are eroding, and entire species of marine life are at risk of extinction, the

role of oceanographers may be more important now than it has ever been.

Geological oceanography spans many interesting formations under the water. Mountains, valleys, volcanoes, islands, plains and canyons have all been found underneath the water's surface. In fact, the longest continuous mountain chain on the planet, the Mid-Ocean Ridge, is mostly underwater and stretches over 40,000 miles, coming up for air in Iceland and a few other places.

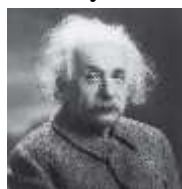
Physical oceanography looks at the water on our planet as a "global ocean," one big body of water rather than separate ones as has traditionally been done. Current technologies like satellites and telescopes have enabled oceanographers to study currents and patterns across the globe all at once to see their interactions and connections and come to a better understanding of how the planet's water functions.

Marine biology is slightly different than biological oceanography. Marine biologists study the living organisms in the oceans for their own sake, while biological oceanographers are more interested in the organisms' impact on the oceans themselves and study the organisms in that context. While there can be some overlap between the two fields, they are distinct and should not be conflated.

SCIENTISTS OF OUR TIMES

A: Albert Einstein

Albert Einstein is arguably the most influential scientist of the 20th century. His general theory of relativity changed our understanding of space and time, becoming one of the two pillars of modern physics – the other being quantum mechanics. The German-born physicist's most famous equation, $E = mc^2$, states that anything with mass has an equivalent amount of energy, and vice versa.



- Aged just 26, he developed three other ground-breaking theories – on Brownian motion, mass-energy equivalence, and the law of the photoelectric effect, for which he went on to win the Nobel Prize in 1921.
- Einstein's general theory of relativity explained the motion of planets and the bending of light from distant stars and galaxies, and predicted the existence of black holes and gravitational waves. These waves – ripples in space-time – were detected directly for the first time in 2016, a century after he first theorised them. Donna Lu.

B: CV Raman

Raman's specialty was the study of the vibrations and sounds of stringed instruments such as the violin, the Indian veena and tambura, and two uniquely Indian percussion instruments, the tabla



and the mridangam. His return trip aboard the SS Narkunda from London where he had gone to study, changed forever the di- rection of Raman's

future. During the fifteen-day voyage, his restless and probing mind became fascinated with the deep blue colour of the Mediterranean. Unable to accept Lord Rayleigh's explanation that the colour of the sea was just a reflection of the colour of the sky, Raman proceeded to outline his thoughts on the matter while still at sea and sent a letter to the editors of the journal Nature when the ship docked in Bombay.

- Raman and his students used monochromatic light and found that a variety of different liq- uids did indeed change the colour of the light. They first observed this in April 1923, but very weakly. In 1927, they found a particularly strong colour change in light scattered by glycerol (then called glycerine). Raman's team observed the effect in gases, crystals, and glass.
- This came to be known as the Raman effect and he was awarded the 1930 Nobel Prize in Physics.

C: Nicholas Tesla

Nikola Tesla was a scientist whose inventions include the Tesla coil, alternating-cur- rent (AC) electricity, and the discovery of the rotating magnetic field. Nikola Tesla was an engineer and scientist known for designing the alternating-current (AC) electric system, which is the predominant electrical system used across the world today. He also created the "Tesla coil," which is still used in radio technology.



- Born in modern-day Croatia, Tesla came to the United States in 1884 and briefly worked with Thomas Edison before the two parted ways. He sold several patent rights, including those to his AC machinery, to George Westinghouse.
- In 1885, Tesla received funding for the Tesla Electric Light Company and was tasked by his investors to develop improved arc lighting. After successfully doing so, however, Tesla was forced out of the venture and for a time had to work as a manual laborer in order to survive.
- His luck would change two years later when he received funding for his new Tesla Electric Company.
- Though Tesla died poor and reclusive in 1943, the legacy of the work that he left behind him lives on to this day. Several movies have highlighted Tesla's life and famous works. In 2003, a group of engineers founded Tesla Motors, a car company named after Tesla dedicated to building the first fully electric-powered car.

11.9 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1: Define Astronomy

2: We encounter on an everyday basis things that were derived from astronomical technologies. True or false?

3: The main goal of physics is to explain how things move in space and time and understand how the universe behaves. True or false?

4: Astronomy is the science of matter and its motion. True or false?

5: Emotions such as love, jealousy, envy, infatuation and infidelity trigger chemical reaction in the body. True or false?

6: Chemistry is the foundation of medicine. True or false?

7: teaches us how to treat diseases (Fill in the blank)

Options

a) Physics

b) Biology

c) Chemistry

8: Define Geology

9: The five oceans of the world cover approximately percent of the Earth's surface (Fill in the blank Options

a) 71

b) 75

c) 77

10: Who propounded the theory of relativity?

11.10 KEYWORDS

Science

Pursuit and application of knowledge and understanding of the natural and social world following a systematic methodology based on evidence.

Astronomy

Study of the sun, moon, stars, planets, comets, gas,

	galaxies, gas, dust and other non-Earthly bodies and phenomena.
Physics	Explaining how things move in space and time and understand how the universe behaves.
Chemistry	Study of matter and its properties.
Biology	Study of structure, function, growth, origin, evolution and distribution of living organisms.

Summing it up

- Science is the concerted human effort to understand better the history of the natural world and how it works.
- Astronomy opens our eyes, gives context to our place in the Universe.
- Physics is the science of matter and its motion—the science that deals with concepts such as force, energy, mass, and charge.
- Biology allows humans to better understand their bodies, their resources and potential threats in the environment.
- Oceanography applies chemistry, geology, meteorology, biology, and other branches of science to the study of the ocean.

11.11 REFERENCES

- A Brief History of Time by Stephen Hawking.
- A Short History of Nearly Everything by Bill Bryson.
- The Science Book: Everything You Need to Know About the World and How It Works by National Geographic.
- Scienica: Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, and Astronomy for All. A compilation of six smaller books.
- A Beginner's Guide to Scientific Method by Stephen S. Carey.
- All About Science: Philosophy, History, Sociology & Communication by Burguete, Maria, and Lam, Lui.

UNIT : 12**BASIC INTRODUCTION TO
HUMAN PSYCHOLOGY****:: STRUCTURE ::****12.0 Introduction****12.1 Objectives****12.2 What Is The Study Of Human Psychology?****12.3 Why Does It Matter For A Journalist?****12.4 Difference Between Psychology And Mental Health****12.5 Check Your Progress****12.6 Key Works****12.7 References**

12.0 INTRODUCTION

Psychology is the science of behavior and mind. Psychology includes the study of conscious and unconscious phenomena, as well as feeling and thought. It is an academic discipline of immense scope. Psychologists seek an understanding of the emergent properties of brains, and all the variety of phenomena linked to those emergent properties. As a social science it aims to understand individuals and groups by establishing general principles and researching specific cases.

In this field, a professional practitioner or researcher is called a psychologist and can be classified as a social, behavioral, or cognitive scientist. Psychologists attempt to understand the role of mental functions in individual and social behavior, while also exploring the physiological and biological processes that underlie cognitive functions and behaviors.

Psychologists explore behavior and mental processes, including perception, cognition, attention, emotion, intelligence, subjective experiences, motivation, brain functioning, and personality. This extends to interaction between people, such as interpersonal relationships, including psychological resilience, family resilience, and other areas. Psychologists of diverse orientations also consider the unconscious mind.

12.1 OBJECTIVE

- Understand the science of behaviour and mind.
- Know psychology's importance for a journalist.
- Analyse the difference between psychology and mental health.
- Improve our understanding of why people behave as they do as well.

On completing this unit the student will be able to:

- Understand why people behave in a certain manner.
- Understand the importance of body language.
- Diagnose social issues in human behaviour.
- Have a better understanding of people.

12.2 WHAT IS THE STUDY OF HUMAN PSYCHOLOGY?

Why do we do the things we do? Despite our best attempts to "know thyself," the truth is that we often know astonishingly little about our own minds, and even less about the way others think. Psychologists have long sought insights into how we perceive the world and what motivates our behaviour, and they've made enormous strides in lifting that veil of mystery. Aside from providing fodder for stimulating light conversations, some of the most famous psychological experiments of the past century reveal universal and often surprising truths about human nature.

Psychology is a broad field that encompasses the study of human thought, behavior, development, personality, emotion, motivation, and more. Gaining a richer and deeper understanding of psychology can help people achieve insights into their own actions as well as a better understanding of other people. Psychology is the study of mind and behavior. It encompasses the biological influences, social pressures, and environmental factors that affect how people think, act, and feel.

The most obvious application for psychology is in the field of mental health where psychologists use principles, research, and clinical findings to help clients manage and overcome symptoms of mental distress and psychological illness.

It is the scientific study of behavior and mental processes since it is a science. All research in psychology is based on the scientific method. It originated from the fields of biology and philosophy. Psychiatrists CAN prescribe medication; psychologists CANNOT.

Psychologists focus on structure and functions of the brain, nerves, body, and sensations. S/ He examines the connection between the brain and the mind. There are three levels at which psychologists work:

How the whole person acts and reacts in complex situations.

Non-verbal communication. (facial expressions, tone of voice, body movements)

How the role of the brain responds to expected events, unexpected events, and unexpected but important events. By using equipment such as an EEG psychologists can measure brain waves.

Wilhelm Wundt: founder of psychology, opened the 1st psychology laboratory in 1879 in Leipzig, Germany. He stressed on the importance of examining structure and component of parts (sensation, feelings). He also advocated Introspection – looking into yourself and describing what is there.

By studying psychology, you hope to gain a better understanding of why people act as they do, or more specifically, why you act as you do. Or perhaps you want to learn more about your thoughts and feelings; in doing so, you might discover more effective ways to handle, or help others handle, the stresses of daily life. Whether your reason is general or specific, the study of psychology will give you new ways to look at and interpret your world and the people who inhabit it.

12.3 WHY DOES IT MATTER FOR A JOURNALIST?

Communication is the movement of information from one place to another place. This can happen in a personal or a public manner. The communication methods that happen in a public manner are called mass media. In mass media, information can be delivered to the correct receivers most of the time, but sometimes it does not happen. Therefore, journalists always use psychological theories and practices to target the most effective audience among the public audience using demographics. Furthermore, psychology is used to make the information more attractive to the readers. Some sectors in mass media are continuously integrating to psychological theories namely, Advertising, Politics, Entertainment, Journalism, and Culture.

Politics is one of the best examples where mass media and psychology are interrelated. The understanding of the voter about the candidate's personal traits such as leadership, trustworthiness, and intelligence helps a journalist grow. Politicians try to share their personal vision and show their personalities using television interviews, social media, and websites. This mediapsychological integration has made the duties of politicians more difficult and competitive.

The state of journalism is complicated these days. Journalists are juggling several tasks: gaining trust from their audiences, grappling with maintaining objectivity, and perhaps covering an aggressive government that refuses to play nicely. A journalist has to do all of this while still doing his/her job of reporting the news.

Journalists have a job of simply reporting the news. Objectivity doesn't mean giving a platform to your opposition just because you must. News can be objective even when it supports your ideals. Facts are facts.

Psychology is a particularly rich source of material for the media. Some of the most significant and high-profile news items are about psychology. The discipline also underlies a vast amount of media content in newspaper, magazine and digital publications too. Whether you are a staff writer, in PR or a freelancer, the media are always looking for an 'angle', a 'line' for their story.

Too often, the media covers science the way it covers politics. Writers assume that there are two equal sides and both have valid opinions. But science is not politics — it's not a matter of opinion, and there is a right answer out there. We might not know all of the aspects of that answer, or know exactly who it applies to, but usually it's there if you look at all the evidence.

Most reporters don't confront stark life-and-death situations. But many face ethical and professional decisions that have physical and mental health implications for both themselves and their subjects. For example, how should a journalist approach a survivor of a school shooting? Will news coverage of a crime victim help the family heal or deepen its pain? And, how will covering the aftermath of a natural disaster affect a reporter's own mental health?

Fifteen years ago, most reporters who covered disasters and violent crimes knew little about psychological trauma. It just wasn't on the radar. But then came the 9/11 and 26/11 terrorist attacks, wars in Iraq and Afghanistan, Uttarakhand tragedy of 2013 among others. When these catastrophes occurred, it became pertinent for journalists to know how to cover great loss and great violence, and how to take care of themselves better.

12.4 DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PSYCHOLOGY AND MENTAL HEALTH

Psychology is a broad field that encompasses the study of human thought, behavior, development, personality, emotion, motivation, and more. Gaining a richer and deeper understanding of psychology can help people achieve insights into their own actions as well as a better understanding of other people.

Mental health includes our emotional, psychological, and social well-being. It affects how we think, feel, and act. It also helps determine how we handle stress, relate to others, and make choices. Mental health is important at every stage of life, from childhood and adolescence through adulthood.

Many people get psychology and mental health confused with each other.

While both are about understanding how the mind works, our emotions, feelings and thoughts and both deal with mental illness with psychological treatments (talking therapies), psychology is the study of the human brain and how it works while mental health is understanding the links between mental and physical problems.

One of the first goals of psychology is simply to describe behavior. Through describing the behavior of humans and other animals, we are better able to understand it and gain a better perspective on what is considered normal and abnormal.

Psychologists are also interested in explaining behavior in addition to merely describing it. Why do people do the things they do? What factors contribute to development, personality, social behaviour, and mental health problems?

Another primary goal of psychology is to make predictions about how we think and act. Once we understand more about what happens and why it happens, we can use that information to make predictions about when, why, and how it might happen again in the future. Successfully predicting behavior is also one of the best ways to know if we understand the underlying causes of our actions.

And most importantly, psychology strives to change, influence, or control behavior to make constructive and lasting changes in people's lives.

On the other hand, mental health can affect daily living, relationships, and physical health. However, this link also works in the other direction. Factors in people's lives, interpersonal connections, and physical factors can all contribute to mental health disruptions. Looking after mental health can preserve a person's ability to enjoy life. Doing this involves reaching a balance between life activities, responsibilities, and efforts to achieve psychological resilience.

Conditions such as stress, depression, and anxiety can all affect mental health and disrupt a person's routine. Although the term mental health is in common use, many conditions that doctors recognize as psychological disorders have physical roots.

Over the course of your life, if you experience mental health problems, your thinking, mood, and behavior could be affected. Many factors contribute to mental health problems, including:

- Biological factors, such as genes or brain chemistry
- Life experiences, such as trauma or abuse
- Family history of mental health problems

With a large number of people today potentially dealing with mental health issues, it takes a variety of clinicians and specialists to provide adequate treatment and care. Psychologists offer a wide range of

assessments and treatment options to those struggling with mental health issues.

Major Perspectives of psychology

There are many different ways of thinking about human behavior. Psychologists utilize a variety of perspectives when studying how people think, feel, and behave. Some researchers focus on one specific school of thought, such as the biological perspective, while others take a more eclectic approach that incorporates multiple points of view. There is no single perspective that is "better" than another; each simply emphasizes different aspects of human behaviour.

Some of major perspectives in psychology are:

a) Biological

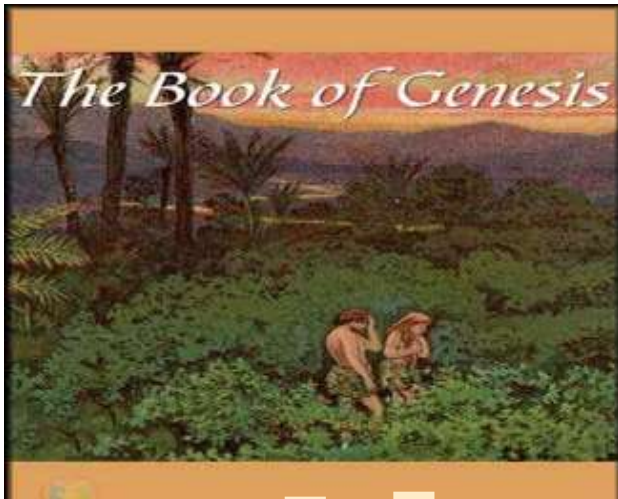
- The study of physiology played a major role in the development of psychology as a separate science. Today, this perspective is known as biological psychology. Sometimes referred to as biopsychology or physiological psychology, this point of view emphasizes the physical and biological bases of behavior.
- The biological perspective is a way of looking at psychological issues by studying the physical basis for animal and human behavior. It is one of the major perspectives in psychology and involves such things as studying the brain, immune system, nervous system, and genetics.
- One of the major debates in psychology has long centered over the relative contributions of nature versus nurture. Those who take up the nurture side of the debate suggest that it is the environment that plays the greatest role in shaping behavior. The biological perspective tends to stress the importance of nature.
- Researchers who take a biological perspective on psychology might look at how genetics influence different behaviours or how damage to specific areas of the brain influence behaviour and personality. Things like the nervous system, genetics, the brain, the immune system, and the endocrine systems are just a few of the subjects that interest biological psychologists.
- Consider an issue like aggression, for example. Someone using the psychoanalytic perspective might view aggression as the result of childhood experiences and unconscious urges. Another person might take a behavioral perspective and consider how the behavior was shaped by association, reinforcement, and punishment. A psychologist with a social perspective might look at the group dynamics and pressures that contribute to such behavior.
- Tools such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scans and positron emission tomography (PET) scans allow researchers to look at the brain under a variety of conditions. Scientists can now look at the effects of brain damage, drugs, and disease in ways that were simply not possible in the past.

b) Humanistic

- During the 1950s, a school of thought known as humanistic psychology emerged. This perspective emphasizes the role of motivation in thought and behaviour. Concepts such as self-actualization are an essential part of this perspective. Those who take the humanist perspective focus on the ways that human beings are driven to grow, change, and develop their personal potential. Positive psychology, which focuses on helping people live happier, healthier lives, is one relatively recent movement in psychology that has its roots in the humanist perspective.
- For example, a person feels like his or her life is bland and boring. A humanistic perspective would encourage the person to do some soul-searching and determine what is missing - a hobby? Friendships? A relationship? Whatever it takes for the person to feel fully self-actualized is what should be sought as treatment.
- The humanistic perspective encourages gestalt therapy, a special type of therapy that encourages an individual not to allow the past to affect the present, and focuses on the here and now rather than anything else.
- Family therapy is another example of the humanistic perspective. This type of therapy allows families to talk about their relationships with one another in order to encourage and strengthen those relationships, especially when families are going through difficult times such as periods of substance abuse or divorce.

c) Cognitive

- During the 1960s, a new perspective known as cognitive psychology began to take hold. This area of psychology focuses on mental processes such as memory, thinking, problem-solving, language, and decision-making. This perspective has grown tremendously in recent decades. Cognitive psychologists often utilize an information-processing model, comparing the human mind to a computer, to conceptualize how information is acquired, processed, stored, and utilized.
- Cognitive psychologists often utilize an information-processing model, comparing the human mind to a computer, to conceptualize how information is acquired, processed, stored, and utilized. For example, both human brains and computers process information, store data, and have input and output procedures. This led cognitive psychologists to explain that memory comprises three stages: encoding (where information is received and attended to), storage (where the information is retained) and retrieval (where the information is recalled.)
- It is an extremely scientific approach and typically uses lab experiments to study human behaviour.



d) Evolutionary

- Evolutionary psychology is focused on the study of how evolution explains physiological processes. Psychologists and researchers take the basic principles of evolution, including natural selection, and apply them to psychological phenomena. This perspective suggests that these mental processes exist because they serve an evolutionary purpose—they aid in survival and reproduction.
- Evolutionary psychology is a theoretical approach to psychology that attempts to explain useful mental and psychological traits—such as memory, perception, or language—as adaptations, i.e., as the functional products of natural selection.
- The purpose of this approach is to bring the functional way of thinking about biological mechanisms such as the immune system into the field of psychology, and to approach psychological mechanisms in a similar way.
- In short, evolutionary psychology is focused on how evolution has shaped the mind and behavior.

e) Behavioural

- Behavioral psychology is a perspective that focuses on learned behaviors. Behaviorism differs from many other perspectives because instead of emphasizing internal states, it focuses solely on observable behaviors.
- This approach to psychology was founded on the work of psychologists such as Edward Thorndike and John B. Watson. While this school of thought dominated psychology early in the twentieth century, it began to lose its hold during the 1950s. Today, the behavioral perspective is still concerned with how behaviors are learned and reinforced. Behavioral principles are often applied in mental health settings, where therapists and counselors use these techniques to explain and treat a variety of illnesses.
- Since Behavioral Perspective is the way people view the psychological aspect of behavior then it is obvious that this perspective indicates the study of observable and measurable behavior. It does this in a way only in which the environment is the only thing that determines this behavior. Also included in this perspective is the natural way of man, the belief that

every- thing is caused by something, and the fact that change is capable of happening.

- Behaviorists tend to think that the nature of man is not good nor evil. They also believe in the theory of “Tabula Rasa,” also known as the blank slate theory. This theory explains that when a baby is born with no reason or knowledge then obviously their knowledge has to be drawn from their environment and experiences.
- Conditioning is considered to be one of the simplest forms one can do to learn. In conditioning a certain type of behavior is learned by a person and or animal. This type of learning is often considered to be a direct result of the reinforcement or the connection of an unconditioned stimulus with a conditioned stimulus.

f) Indigenous

Indigenous Psychology is an intellectual movement across the globe, based on the following factors:

- A reaction against the colonization/hegemony of Western psychology.
- The need for non-Western cultures to solve their local problems through indigenous practices and applications.
- The need for a non-Western culture to recognize itself in the constructs and practices of psychology.
- The need to use indigenous philosophies and concepts to generate theories of global dis- course.
- Indigenous Psychology is understanding each culture from its own frame of reference, including its own ecological, historical, philosophical, and religious or spiritual context; based on knowledge which emerges from the target culture rather than either directly or indirectly from another location. It is based on an underlying premise which suggests psychological principles cannot be assumed to be universally similar- this knowledge stems from scholars located in the specific culture, has meaning within the specific culture, and is for the individuals within that culture. It advocates examining knowledge, skills, and beliefs individuals have about themselves and how they function in their cultural context. Indigenous psychology is in fact necessary for all cultural, indigenous, and ethnic groups, including economically developed countries;
- Thus, inherent in the Indigenous Psychology, movement is a global surge of the creative energy and potential in psychology, a movement that, if nurtured, will lead to a very different psychology of tomorrow.

INTERPRETING BODY LANGUAGE FOR JOURNALISTIC REPORTING

Body language is communication by movement or position, particularly facial expressions, gestures and the relative positions of a speaker and listener. It may be the message being conveyed or it may add layers of meaning to the spoken words, being referred to as non verbal communication. Age, gender, culture and social situation will all contribute to body language. In real life, reading body language is an

important part of understanding the full significance of a conversation. A good understanding of body language allows journalists to gain a greater insight into the character of the person that they are interviewing.

Body language always tells a story. The rich and famous spend their life in the public eye and with cameras always on them and plenty of paid pundits to give an expert opinion it is difficult not to offend someone somewhere. The brain is wired to take in and interpret visual information above all else. Neuroscience has in recent years confirmed what many had already deduced.

It's said that 50-60% of the brain is involved in processing visual images and that the brain will not only see but interpret an image in about a tenth of a second. So it is not surprising that relatively subtle visual clues can set Twitter alight.

And that is what happened when President Trump apparently walked in front of the Queen while inspecting her honour guard at Windsor Castle. It was over in less than 20 seconds but enough to send social media in a frenzy.

In an interview, body language is very important, as within a usual short period of time given for the interview, the journalist – with the help of the body language – would be able to get a sense of what the source represents to the story. Journalists would also be able to evaluate the source and after telling the story in much more depth, as the body language of the interviewed person may give indications whether he or she is trying to lie or hide something, or maybe that person feels uncomfortable discussing a particular topic.

Positive and Negative forms of body language help journalists understand whether the source is telling the truth, or lying. Those forms of body language may also establish the tone that the interview will be in, as well as whether the source feels comfortable speaking to the interviewer.

Body language is very important in an interview and thus is usually analysed by the journalists in order to accurately portray the person in their story.

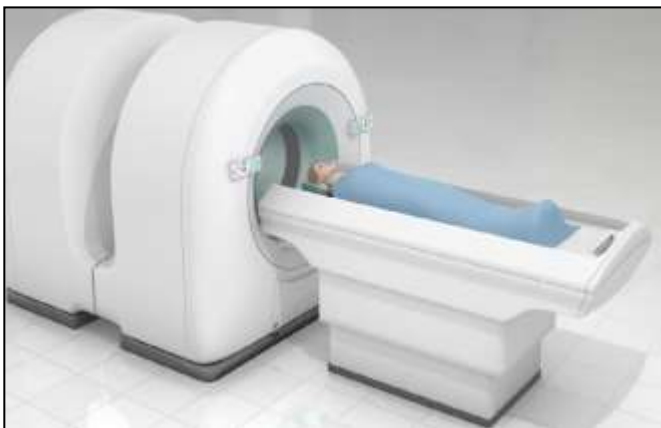
A TV journalist must know how they can change their delivery style to appear more authoritative or more approachable. Just as an actor needs to get into character, so does a news presenter or an interviewee.

Put simply, body language is the unspoken element of communication that we use to reveal our true feelings and emotions. Our gestures, facial expressions and posture, for instance. When journalists are able to "read" these signs, they can use it to their advantage. For example, it can help them understand the complete message of what someone is trying to say, and to enhance their awareness of people's reactions to what is being said to them.

They can also use it to adjust their own body language so that they appear more positive, engaging and approachable.

MODERN PSYCHOLOGY

- Modern psychology is divided into several sub-disciplines, each based on differing models of behaviour and mental processes. Psychologists work in a number of different settings, including universities and colleges, primary and secondary schools, government agencies, private industry, hospitals, clinics, and private practices. Recent years have seen a rise in the significance of applied psychology—as can be seen from the areas contemporary psychologists concern themselves with—with an attendant decline in the importance of psychology in academia. In modern times clinical psychology has become a significant focus of the discipline, largely separate from psychological research. Clinical psychologists are responsible for the diagnosis and treatment of various psychological problems.



Biological models of behaviour have become increasingly prominent in psychological theory, particularly with the development of various tools—such as the **positron emission tomography (PET)** scan—for mapping the brain. The field of neuropsychology, which studies the brain and the connected nervous system, has been an outgrowth of this contemporary focus on biological explanations of human thought and behaviour. Cognitive models, derived from the Gestalt school of psychology, focus on the various thinking processes which mediate between stimuli and responses.

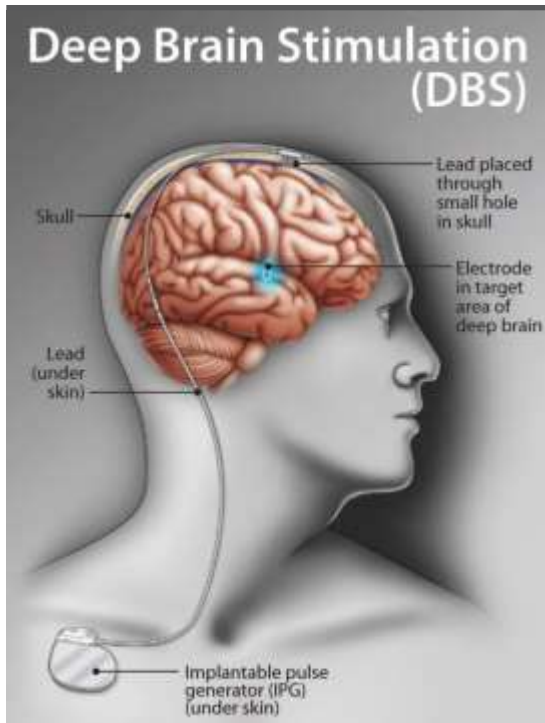
Educational psychology is concerned with the development of improved methods of teaching and learning.

Social psychology studies the effects of various social environments on the individual. Some other branches of the field include developmental

psychology, which studies the changes in thought and behavior through the course of life; experimental psychology, which is the laboratory research involved in the understanding of the mind; and personality psychology, which deals specifically with individual personality and the processes by which it is formed.

In recent years a number of new fields of psychology have emerged. Industrial/organization- al psychology, emerging from social psychology, focuses on the workplace and considers such topics as job satisfaction, leadership, and productivity. Health psychology examines how psychological factors contribute to pathology, and demonstrates how psychology can contribute to recovery and illness prevention for such somatic disorders as heart disease, cancer, and diabetes. In environmental psychology, research focuses on how individuals react to their physical environments, and suggests improvements which may be beneficial to psychological health. Other new areas of psychology include counselling psychology, school psychology, forensic psychology, and community psychology.

Thought leaders in psychology expect neuroscience and molecular biology to become far more important to clinical psychology. While today's psychological research may involve using neuroimaging technology to observe the brain as it processes thoughts, this technology has not nearly reached its full potential. Though it is unclear exactly what benefit these tools will provide, the future of psychology will likely feature the discovery of more practical applications for neuroimaging equipment in the field of psychology, such as using neuroimaging to gain a better understanding of cognitive disorders.



D
Deep brain stimulation is another example of a cutting-edge technology that currently has few applications but has the potential to become an essential tool for improving patients' mental health. Deep brain stimulation is a process that uses electrodes to deliver controlled shocks to specific areas of the brain. Researchers believe that this process helps stimulate the production of different chemicals in the brain, but the science behind this is not fully fleshed out. Therefore, brain stimulation is expected to become far more precise and effective in the future. Overall, the future of psychology will likely rely more heavily on advanced technology, with educated psychologists building evidence to prove the value of un-

12.5 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

- 1: Psychology is the science of behaviour and mind. True or false
- 2: knowledge of psychology will not be of help to a journalist. True or false?
- 3: Many people get psychology and mental health with each other. True or false?
- 4: Conditions such as _____ can all affect mental health. Fill in the blanks
Options
a) stress, depression, and anxiety
- 5: Family history can contribute to a person's mental health issues. True or false?
- 6: There is no single perspective to study different aspects of human behaviour. True or false??
- 7: Positive psychology has its roots in the _____
Options
- 8: Cognitive psychologists compare the human mind to a computer. True or false?
- 9: Body language helps journalists understand whether the source is telling the truth. True or false?
- 10: Clinical psychologists are responsible for the diagnosis and treatment of various psychological problems. True or false?

12.6 KEYWORDS

Psychology	science of behaviour and mind.
Mental health	emotional, psychological and social well-being.
Body language	communication by movement or position, particularly facial expressions, gestures the relative positions of a speaker and listener
Perspectives of psychology	different ways of thinking about human behaviour.

To sum it up

- Psychology includes the study of conscious and unconscious phenomena, as well as feeling and thought.
- Journalists use psychology to make the information more attractive to the readers.
- Knowledge of psychology helps journalists to know how to cover great loss and violence, and how to take care of themselves better.
- Psychology is the study of human brain and how it works while mental health is understand- ing the links between mental and physical problems.
- A good understanding for body language allows journalists to gain A good understanding for body language allows journalists to gain greater insight into the character of the person they are interviewing.

12.7 REFERENCES

- Psychology, Mental Health and Distress By John Cromby, David Harper, Paula Reavey.
- Psychology: The Study of Human Behaviour by Braj Kumar Mishra.
- Atkinson and Hilgard's psychology an introduction Paperback by Hoeksema Nolen.
- Definitive Book Of Body Language Paperback by Allan Pease.
- Encyclopedia of Journalism by Christopher H. Sterling.

:: STRUCTURE::**13.0 Introduction****13.1 Objectives****13.2 Meaning, Scope and Relevance of Studying Anthropology****For Journalism Students****13.3 Main Disciplines of Anthropology****13.4 Human Relationships****13.5 Economy and Market****13.6 Community and Political Organisation****13.7 Religion and Anthropology****13.8 Language and Communication In Anthropology****13.9 Applied Anthropology****13.10 Check Your Progress****13.11 Key Works****13.12 References**

13.0 INTRODUCTION

Anthropology is the systematic study of humanity, with the goal of understanding our evolutionary origins, our distinctiveness as a species, and the great diversity in our forms of social existence across the world and through time. In simple terms it is the study of human beings and how they interact with the world.

Anthropology is the study of what makes us human. Anthropologists take a broad approach to understanding the many different aspects of the human experience, which we call holism. They consider the past, through archaeology, to see how human groups lived hundreds or thousands of years ago and what was important to them. They consider what makes up our biological bodies and genetics, as well

as our bones, diet, and health. Anthropologists also compare humans with other animals (most often, other primates like monkeys and chimpanzees) to see what we have in common with them and what makes us unique. Even though nearly all humans need the same things to survive, like food, water, and companionship, the ways people meet these needs can be very different. For example, everyone needs to eat, but people eat different foods and get food in different ways. So anthropologists look at how different groups of people get food, prepare it, and share it.

Anthropologists also try to understand how people interact in social relationships (for example with families and friends). They look at the different ways people dress and communicate in different societies. Anthropologists sometimes use these comparisons to understand their own society. Many anthropologists work in their own societies looking at economics, health, education, law, and policy. When trying to understand these complex issues, they keep in mind what they know about biology, culture, types of communication, and how humans lived in the past.

Anthropology also believes in a holistic approach. This means that we tend to try and look at how all the various elements of culture interact with one another. How does religion impact politics? How does race or gender impact education? We also know that if you change one element of culture it sends a ripple outwards changing all other elements of culture.

13.1 OBJECTIVES

- Understand the meaning of anthropology.
- Understand different branches of anthropology.
- Grasp how human relationships impact human beings.

On completing this unit you will be able to:

- Comprehend why knowing anthropology is vital for journalism students.
- Understand who we are, how we came to be that way—and where we may go in the future.
- Comprehend how and why cultures have evolved.
- Appreciate how the science of anthropology differs from other sciences.

13.2 MEANING, SCOPE AND RELEVANCE OF STUDYING ANTHROPOLOGY FOR JOURNALISM STUDENTS

The word anthropology itself tells the basic story. From the Greek anthropos (“human”) and logia (“study”), it is the study of humankind, from its beginnings millions of years ago to the present day.

Nothing human is alien to anthropology. Indeed, of the many disciplines

that study our species, *Homo sapiens*, only anthropology seeks to understand the whole panorama—in geographic space and evolutionary time of human existence.

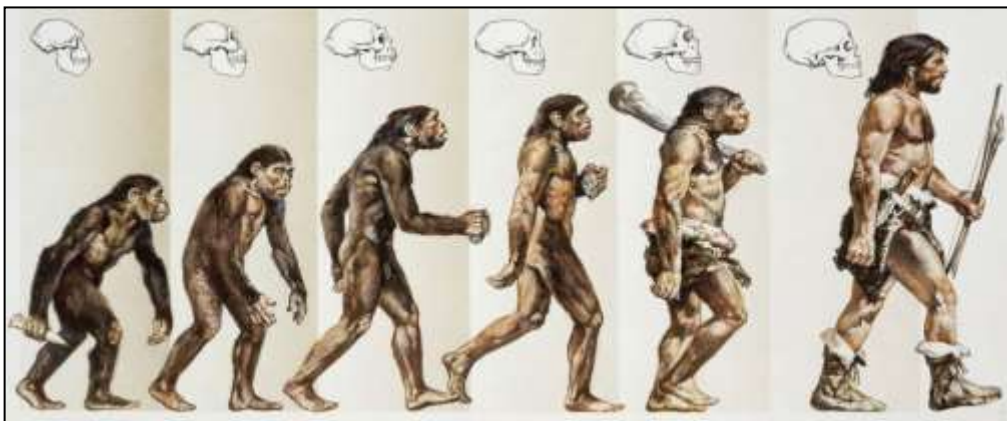
Anthropology's subject matter can be both commonplace (like the anatomy of the foot) and completely unfamiliar to most of us (like the star lore of the Australian aborigines) and. And its focus is both sweeping (the evolution of language) and microscopic (the spread of technology). Anthropologists may study ancient Mayan hieroglyphics, Indian culture, the music of African Pygmies, and the corporate culture of a U.S. car manufacturer.

But always, the common goal links these vastly different projects: to advance knowledge of who we are, how we came to be that way—and where we may go in the future.

Human beings are curious about themselves and about other people, the living as well as the

dead, here and around the globe. They ask anthropological questions:

- Do all societies have marriage customs?
- As a species, are human beings innately violent or peaceful?
- Did the earliest humans have light or dark skins?
- When did people first begin speaking a language?
- How related are humans, monkeys and chimpanzees?
- Is *Homo sapiens*' brain still evolving?



Anthropology seeks to uncover principles of behavior that apply to all human communities. To an anthropologist, diversity itself—seen in body shapes and sizes, customs, clothing, speech, religion, and worldview—provides a frame of reference for understanding any single aspect of life in any given community.

Most journalism students are steeped in the humanities, the study of how human beings process, document and communicate the human experience: history, literature, language, the arts, philosophy, civil discourse and civil society. Traditional journalism's fundamental formulas remain grounded in the humanities, which requires them to step

into the shoes of people from other times and cultures, people who did not look or talk like us, people with starkly different points of view. By putting themselves in those other shoes, they acquire a sense of fairness, which is the practical application of empathy.

And though the way in which we consume ‘content’ has undoubtedly changed, a journalist must understand what a human interest story is, how it’s delivered, what its impact could be and what lessons can be learned. And this he would be able to better appreciate if s/he has a fair idea of anthropology.

With a good understanding of anthropology, journalists could learn not only to rethink their approaches to gathering information but also to analysing and write it. The kind of knowledge anthropology teaches is invaluable in our turbulent, globalised age, in which people of different backgrounds come into contact with each other in unprecedented ways and in a multitude of settings, from tourism and trade to migration and organisational work. Anthropological knowledge can help a journalist make sense of the contemporary world.

Learning anthropology will help them grow intellectually because they will be able to learn the basic assumptions of human beings about life. They will surely learn to ask questions. It will also help them become more interested in different norms and cultures. They will learn to appreciate diverse beliefs, ideas, and practices.

13.3 MAIN DISCIPLINES OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Anthropology can be seen as the comparative scientific study of human societies and cultures throughout the world and throughout time. This seems to appropriately summarize the nature of anthropology and the depth of the ability of this discipline to provide a holistic approach to the study of humankind. Anthropology is comparative in that it attempts to understand both similarities and differences among human societies today and in the past. We study our species from its beginning several million years ago right up to the present. This is possible because anthropology has taken a holistic approach, dividing into several sub-disciplines, each unique in their ability to address aspects of humanity and each contributing to each other in order to create a more complete picture of humans throughout time.

There are four subfields, or subdisciplines, in anthropology: cultural anthropology, archaeology, physical (biological) anthropology, and linguistic anthropology.

These four subfields allow anthropologists to study the total variety present in our species. As a discipline, anthropology studies everything about being human and therefore better enables us to understand the origins and development of who we are today. For humans, it is very important to us to understand where we come from.

Socio-cultural anthropology

This is also often called social anthropology or cultural anthropology. It is concerned with the social and cultural dimensions of the living peoples; and with the description and analysis of people's lives and traditions. Socio-cultural anthropology studies the social, symbolic or nonmaterial and material lives of contemporary and historically recent human societies, taking the concept of culture central to its goal.

Cultural anthropologists conduct studies of living peoples, most often by visiting and living among a particular people for an extended period of time, usually a year or longer. They conduct fieldwork among the people they study and describe the results of their investigations in the form of books and articles called ethnographies. Cultural anthropology is also concerned with making generalizations about, and seeking explanations for, similarities and differences among the world's people. Those who conduct comparative studies to achieve these theoretical goals are called ethnologists. Thus, two important aspects of social/cultural anthropology are ethnography and ethnology. The former is more of empirical study or description of the culture and ways of lives of a particular group of people, while the latter is more of a theoretical study of the similarities and differences among the human groups of the world, past or present.

There are many other specialized fields of study in social or cultural anthropology. Some of these include: anthropology of art, medical anthropology, urban/rural/economic anthropology, political anthropology, development anthropology, anthropology of religion, legal anthropology, demographic anthropology, ecological anthropology, psychological anthropology, ethnomusicology, etc.

Biological anthropology

Biological or physical anthropology focuses on the study of biological aspects of human beings, past and present. It is essentially a biological science; it often seems to have more in common with biology than with the other subfields of anthropology. The importance of this sub discipline in anthropology, however, is its contribution to the holistic understanding of humans. Physical anthropologists focus on both the biological nature of, as well as the evolution of, humans. By studying primates, physical anthropologists are able to contribute to our knowledge about the evolution of our own behaviour. Examining fossil hominids allows physical anthropologists to study and understand the evolution of humans as a distinct species. Human variability is another major focus of physical anthropology; physical anthropologists are concerned with human variation, such as the differences in hair and skin color, the differences in blood types, the relationship between behaviour and health, as well as the distribution of genetic traits. Using knowledge gained through such studies contributes to increased health and the decreased spread of diseases.

Archaeological anthropology

Archaeology can be defined as the study and interpretation of past societies and cultures from the earliest of times to the present. By excavating sites created by humans in the past, archaeologists attempt to reconstruct the behavior of past cultures by collecting and studying the material culture remains of people in the past. Using these remains to understand the past can be a real challenge for archaeologists because they have to infer past lifeways from what is sometimes considered trash. Archaeologists have to look at what people left behind. Archaeologists are one step removed from people; they have access only to their “things.” The advantage of archaeology is time depth; archaeologists can go back millions of years, often studying cultures that are long gone and have no analog in the modern era. Using this diachronic approach, archaeologists can look at how cultures change over time.

In addition to its value as a scientific subdiscipline in anthropology, the knowledge gained through archaeology is important to cultures and individuals. The past surrounds us; the past defines individuals, as well as cultures. For some, it may seem of little consequence; for others, it is their very identity as a people. Every culture has symbols that it uses to remind itself of the past, and archaeology is a critical way of knowing about that past.

Linguistic anthropology

Linguistics is the study of language. Although linguistics is classified as a sub-discipline of anthropology, it often tends to be a discipline of its own. The task of linguists is to try to understand the structure or rules of a language. They look for different grammar systems and different ways for producing sounds as a way to understand the language, which potentially sheds insight on cultural behaviour. Because language is often used as a way of categorizing people and as the primary way through which culture is learned, linguists can help trace relations between people in the present and past. Linguistics also contributes to archaeology by helping to decipher ancient text through the rules of the modern language. The contributions of linguistics to anthropology are undisputed.

Each of these unique sub-disciplines in anthropology contributes different aspects to the understanding of humans in the past and present.

13.4 HUMAN RELATIONSHIPS

Kinship or human relationship is considered the lifeblood or the social building blocks of the people that anthropologists study. In non-industrialized, non-literate cultures, society, kinship, marriage and the family form the bases of social life, economic activity and political organization. The behaviour and activities of people in such societies are usually kinship oriented.

Kinship is defined as the network in which people are related to one another through blood, marriage and other ties. Kinship is a kind of social relationship that ties people. Kinship is universally found in all societies. Kinship can be created through three ways: Kinship is defined as the network in which people are related to one another through blood, marriage and other ties. Kinship is a kind of social relationship that ties people. Kinship is universally found in all societies.

Society

A society is a group of individuals involved in persistent social interaction, or a large social group sharing the same spatial or social territory, typically subject to the same political authority and dominant cultural expectations. Societies are characterized by patterns of relationships (social relations) between individuals who share a distinctive culture and institutions; a given society may be described as the sum total of such relationships among its constituent of members.



Societies construct patterns of behaviour by deeming certain actions or speech as acceptable or unacceptable. These patterns of behaviour within a given society are known as societal norms. Societies, and their norms, undergo gradual and perpetual changes.

A society can enable its members to benefit in ways that would otherwise be difficult on an individual basis. A society can also consist of like-minded people governed by their own norms and values within a dominant, larger society.

Family

One of the functions of marriage is that it leads to the creation of families, although families may come into being independently of marriage. However, marriage provides the family its legal and social validity. The family may be conventionally defined as “an intimate kin-based group that consists of at least a parent-child nucleus”; it is a minimal social unit that cooperates economically and assumes responsibilities for rearing children.

A dominant form of family in today's modern society consists of a husband, wife and their dependent child or children. This is called the

nuclear family. However, this form of family is not the ideal one in societies where polygamous marriage form is dominant; it is rare among small-scale, agriculturalist societies in the Third World. Thus, a more general definition of family considers the family as any social group of people who are united together by ties of marriage, ancestry or adoption, having the responsibility for rearing children. A family in much small-scale, traditional societies may constitute a husband, his wife/wives, his wife's/ wives' children and/or the wives and children of his sons. This form of family is called ex- tended family. Extended families may emerge out of polygamous and marriage forms.

Marriage

Marriage is defined as basically a sexual union between a man and a woman such that children born to the woman are considered the legitimate offspring of both parents. The main purpose of marriage is to create new social relationships, rights and obligations between the spouses and their kin, and to establish the rights and status of children when they are born. In traditional, simple societies, marriage is often more of a relationship between groups than one between individuals. In industrial societies, it is more of an individual matter. The idea of romantic love is less common in traditional (non-industrial) societies. Marriage, thus, is a group concern in such societies. Marriage in industrial societies joins individuals and relationships between individuals can be severed (broken) more easily than those between groups.

Culture



The concept of culture is central to anthropology. The capacity for making culture differentiates mankind from nonhumans. The term culture is not used with consistent meanings. It is used with various meanings in common sense. It forms the backbone of sociology and socio-cultural anthropology and other related disciplines such as cultural geography and social psychology. As a scientific term, culture refers to all the features of a society's ways of life: e.g. production, modes of dress, routine living habits, food preferences, the architecture of houses and public buildings, the layout of fields and farms; and systems of education, government, law, etc.

13.5 ECONOMY AND MARKET

Across time and space, different societies have organized their economic lives in radically different ways. As humans, we all have the same basic needs, but understanding how and why we meet those needs—in often shared but sometimes unique ways—is what shapes the field of economic anthropology. Economic anthropology encompasses the production, exchange, consumption, meaning, and uses of both material objects and immaterial services.

For example, when asking why people choose to buy a new shirt rather than shoes, anthropologists, and increasingly economists, try to determine how social, cultural, political, and institutional forces shape humans' everyday decisions.

Markets are so routinely regarded as fundamentally economic institutions that long-standing and quite varied anthropological perspectives on them are often overlooked. Anthropological attention focuses on patterns of individual and small-group exchange relationships within specific markets, on institutional structures that organize markets, and on the social, political, and spatial hierarchies through which markets link social classes, ethnic groups, or regional societies into larger systems. Anthropological studies of markets analyze them as nodes of complex social processes and generators of cultural activity as well as realms for economic exchange. Anthropologists' interests in markets, therefore, are partially distinct from—although certainly overlapping with—the concerns of economists.



13.6 COMMUNITY & POLITICAL ORGANISATION

A community is a social unit (a group of living things) with commonality such as norms, religion, values, customs, or identity. Communities may share a sense of place situated in a given geographical area (country, village, town, or neighborhood) or in virtual space through communication platforms. Durable relations that extend beyond immediate genealogical ties also define a sense of community, important to their identity, practice, and roles in social institutions such as family, home, work, government, society, or humanity at large.

Although communities are usually small relative to personal social ties, “community” may also refer to large group affiliations such as

national communities, international communities, and virtual communities. Human communities may share intent, belief, resources, preferences, needs, and risks in common, affecting the identity of the participants and their degree of cohesiveness.

Human groups have developed ways in which public decision-making, leadership, maintenance of social cohesion and order, protection of group rights, and safety from external threats are handled. Anthropologists identify these as political systems or political organizations. In studying political systems, anthropologists have learned about the myriad ways that people acquire power, or the ability to get others to do what one wants, and authority, or socially acceptable ways in which to wield power. While political anthropologists and political scientists share an interest in political systems, political anthropologists are interested in the political systems from all different types of societies while political scientists focus on contemporary nation-states.

Political Organisations

Political anthropology concerns the structure of political systems, looked at from the basis of the structure of societies. Political anthropology developed as a discipline concerned primarily with politics in stateless societies. Later, anthropologists started increasingly to study more “complex” social settings in which the presence of states, bureaucracies and markets entered both ethnographic accounts and analysis of local phenomena. The turn towards complex societies meant that political themes were taken up at two main levels. Firstly, anthropologists continued to study political organisation and political phenomena that lay outside the state-regulated sphere (as in patron-client relations or tribal political organization). Secondly, anthropologists slowly started to develop a disciplinary concern with states and their institutions (and on the relationship between formal and informal political institutions). Anthropology of the state developed, and it is a most thriving field today.

Anthropologists use a typological system when discussing political organization. Introduced by Marshall Sahlins and Elman Service in 1960, the system uses “...types of leadership, societal integration and cohesion, decision-making mechanisms, and degree of control over people” to categorize a group’s political organization. Service identified four types of political organisations: bands, tribes, chiefdoms, and states that are closely related to subsistence strategies. As with any typological system, these types are ideals and there is variation within groups. Political organisation can be thought of as a continuum with groups falling in between the ideals. It is important to note that today the various types of political organizations operate within the modern nation-state system.

13.7 RELIGION AND ANTHROPOLOGY

The anthropology of religion is a specialized field of study within social/ cultural anthropology. From the very beginning, one of the main subject areas for anthropology has been religious beliefs, practices, and institutions of the non-western world. Like kinship, religion is a very dominant organizing principle of human society; and it is inextricably linked to, and affects, economy, politics, kinship, family, marriage, language, medicine, etc.

Anthropology of religion may be defined as a specialized field of study, which is concerned with the relation between the sacred and society. The term sacred means that which is set apart or regarded with great respect, fear and reverent attitude.

The main focus of the anthropology of religion is understanding, analysing and explaining the relation between man and the supernatural and the associated beliefs, practices and institutions. What interests anthropologist of religion is thus not the issue of the ultimate truth of a religion and its assertion, but the question of why a certain group of people adhere to religious beliefs; the relationship between religious beliefs and socio-cultural processes and the historical and ecological factors.

The anthropologists of religion are interested in the scientific and systematic ethnographic and ethnological analysis of religious beliefs, practices, institutions and other associated aspects like magic, witchcraft, religiosity, faith-based healings, spirit possession, cults, a state of altered consciousness, etc.

In general, the anthropologists studying religion investigate, among others:

- The social origins of religion;
- The role of religion in the development of mankind and society;
- The function of religion in the every-day lives of individuals and communities;
- The relationship between religion and other aspects of society and culture such as economy, politics, medicine, magic, and other aspects of culture and social life;
- The contents of religious beliefs and practices, and
- Inter-religious (inter-faith) issues.

Anthropologists have documented the increasing role of religion in public life throughout the world. Rituals, socially prescribed acts once thought to be the hallmark of religious behaviour, are now recognized as shaping human relations in many social contexts. Anthropologists now characterize religion in more open-ended terms, stressing family resemblances rather than categorical identities. They often focus on worlds, powers, forces, agents or beings that stretch or defy what is taken

to be human, or humanly verifiable, and they emphasize imagination and speculation.

- Anthropologists and sociologists have attempted to define religion in various ways. Generally, religion is defined as that aspect of culture which relates man with the sacred and the supernatural. Religion also concerns itself with man's relation with the profane or the secular, identifying the sacred from the profane, defining how and why a particular object becomes sacred or profane and setting traditions or conventions as to how humans should behave in dealing with the sacred.
- More specifically, religion may be defined as a system of beliefs, practices and philosophical values concerned with the definition of the sacred, the comprehension of life and salvation from the problem of human existence. Religion is a system of beliefs involving supernatural forces or beings that provide shape and meaning to the universe.
- Religion plays a great role in the everyday lives of individuals and communities. It is related to other aspects of culture and social life.

13.8 LANGUAGE AND COMMUNICATION IN ANTHROPOLOGY

More than 70 years ago, in the Encyclopaedia of Social Sciences, **Edward Sapir** wrote the first article on "communication". He observed, "every cultural pattern and every single act of social behaviour involves communication in either an explicit or implicit sense". It still remains a classic writing on communication by an anthropologist that marked the beginning of a new discipline called communication.



- It is believed that culture does not consist exclusively of communication through language, since there is a dynamic and integral relationship between kinship and communication. These thoughts helped in expanding the scope of anthropological applications in communication for development.
- The study of language is important to anthropologists because knowledge of the language of a group of people is essential for the study of their social behaviour, culture and way of thinking. Language provides clues for understanding culture. A person generally talks about people, places and objects that are important to them. Thus the vocabulary of that person's spoken language may give us clues as to important aspects of his or her culture. Knowing the words that people use for things may give us a glimpse of how they understand the world.

Language is a system and has a structure. Each language consists of the following:

- speech sounds, which are combined into morphemes (the smallest unit of a language that is meaningful; for example, the word "dogs" consists of

two morphemes, namely “dog” and “s”).

- a collection of words called the vocabulary
- larger units of meaning, such as phrases and sentences, which are determined by the grammar of the language
- It has been estimated that there are approximately 6000 languages in the world, excluding the many thousands that have become extinct over time. Some languages are written, others are not. There is nothing to suggest that, as is often believed, a language that is not written is inferior to one that is written. All languages serve the cultural needs of their speakers, whether they are written or not. Millions of people speak languages without written forms and many languages of so-called non-literate societies are among the most complicated in structure.

Language is part of all cultures and, as such, it is part of knowledge, beliefs and values that are transmitted to the next generation. Language also happens to be the most important medium through which this transmission occurs.

- Language, and especially vocabulary, reflects what is important in a culture. In the English language we use many words relating to war when we describe other phenomena, such as “fighting” against the AIDS epidemic, “battling” against old age, carrying out a “war” against poverty, and “shooting down” an argument. The Nuer of Sudan have more than 400 words and descriptions dealing with cattle. This gives us some indication of what is important to each society and, often, how they structure themselves.
- By studying the language of a group including the objects or concepts that they name and how they talk, we can identify what is important in their culture and determine how they deal with it. If the belief system or body of knowledge of a culture requires the expression of abstract ideas, the language will provide ways of transmitting these ideas.

13.9 APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY

- In the twenty-first century the demand for anthropological approaches, understandings and methodologies outside academic departments is shifting and changing.
- Applied anthropology is the application of the methods and theory of anthropology to the analysis and solution of practical problems. Anthropologists Kedia and Van Willigen define the process as a “complex of related, research-based, instrumental methods which produce change or stability in specific cultural systems through the provision of data, initiation of direct action, and/or the formulation of policy” More simply, applied anthropology is the praxis-based side of anthropological research; it includes researcher involvement and activism within the participating community.
- All branches of anthropology have applied aspects. Physical anthropologists work in forensics and industrial design. Archaeologists support historic preservation. Anthropological linguists have designed educational programs and whole writing systems. Some degree of identification with other disciplines, especially sociology, is frequent.

Practitioners may have supplementary credentials in fields such as public health or law.

- Applied anthropology has made positive contributions to public life. Industrial research in the 1930s and '40s influenced modern business administration and management techniques and theories. In many countries, including Australia, Canada, India, Mexico, Russia, and the United States, anthropologists have helped to negotiate or implement policies strengthening indigenous peoples' rights.
- Experts argue that anthropologists in the 21st century should collaborate with each other, as well as with the groups that they are investigating, on archaeological research, health, urban, and environmental topics to unify their work on critical social, educational, and political issues.
- Applied anthropology is simply “anthropology put to use”. It is any kind of anthropological research that is done to solve practical problems. This means that there are stakeholders and clients who stand to gain or lose from the project. Anthropology can be used to solve problems in an enormous variety of fields.

Applied anthropology, the application of anthropological knowledge, methods and approaches to the solving of human problems, is often now seen as a fifth major branch of anthropology, although it is not well-established as the traditionally known four fields. Applied anthropology involves the use of data gathered in other subfields of anthropology in an endeavor to tackle contemporary societal problems. Anthropologists have increasingly become concerned with practically dealing with human problems. The problems may include: environmental, technological, economic, social, political or cultural. Applied anthropologists now work in quite many areas of relevance such as education, mass medical, medicine, development, business, agriculture, crime and urban poverty, etc.

13.10 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

- 1: Anthropology studies the past, through archaeology, to see how human groups lived hundreds or thousands of years ago and what was important to them. Right or wrong?
- 2: Anthropologists try to understand how people interact in social relationships. Right or wrong?
- 3: Name the main disciplines of anthropology.
- 4: Define Biological anthropology.
- 5: The task of linguists is to try to understand the structure or rules of a language. Right or Wrong?
- 6: Define Kinship
- 7: The main purpose of marriage is to have a family. Right or wrong?
- 8: A community is a social unit (a group of living things) with commonality such as norms, religion, values, customs, or identity. Right or wrong?
- 9: Applied anthropology is the application of the methods and theory of anthropology to the analysis and solution of practical problems. Right or wrong?

10: Religious beliefs, practices, and institutions are one of the main subject areas for anthropology. Right or wrong?

13.11 KEYWORDS

Anthropology	systematic study of humanity.
Socio-cultural anthropology	social and cultural dimensions of the living peoples.
Society	a group of individuals involved in persistent social interaction.
Applied anthropology	application of the methods and theory of anthropology to the analysis and solution of practical problems.

Summing it Up

- Anthropology is the study of human beings and how they interact with the world.
- Anthropological knowledge can help a journalist make sense of the contemporary world.
- There are four subfields in anthropology: cultural, archaeology, physical and linguistic anthropology.

13.12 REFERENCES

- Encyclopædia Britannica.
- Anthropology : Appreciating human diversity by Conrad Phillip Kottak.
- The Anthropology of Modern Life by Franz Boas.
- Communicating Across Cultures by Stella Ting-Toomey.
- Blackwell Companion to Biological Anthropology (2010), edited by Larsen.
- Boyd, R., & Silk, J. B. (2005). How humans evolved (3rd ed.). New York: Norton.
- Nanda, S., & Warms, R. L. (2004). Cultural anthropology. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

:: STRUCTURE ::**14.0 Introduction****14.1 Objectives****14.2 What Is Ai? Historical Perspective - How It Has Evolved
Over the Years****14.3 Why Is It Necessary For Journalists To Learn And
Understand Ai?****14.4 Ai Applications; Case Studies: Understanding Ai Through
Examples; Alexa / Siri****14.5 Introduction to Machine Learning****14.6 Ethical Concerns About Ai****14.7 Check Your Progress****14.8 Key Works****14.9 References**

14.0 INTRODUCTION

What was once just a figment of the imagination of some of our most famous science fiction writers, artificial intelligence (AI) has taken root in our everyday lives. We may be still a few years away from having robots at our beck and call, but AI has already had a profound impact in more subtle ways. Weather forecasts, email spam filtering, Google's search predictions, and voice recognition such as Apple's Siri, are all examples. What these technologies have in common are machine-learning algorithms that enable them to react and respond in real time. There will be growing pains as AI technology evolves, but the positive effect it will have on society in terms of efficiency is immeasurable.

In computer science, artificial intelligence (AI), is intelligence demonstrated by machines, in contrast to the natural intelligence

displayed by humans and animals. AI has been defined as the study of “intelligent agents”: any device that perceives its environment and takes actions that maximize its chance of successfully achieving its goals. Colloquially, the term “artificial intelligence” is often used to describe machines (or computers) that mimic “cognitive” functions that humans associate with the human mind, such as “learning” and “problem solving”.

As machines become increasingly capable, tasks considered to require “intelligence” are often removed from the definition of AI, a phenomenon known as the AI effect. A quip in Tesler’s Theorem says “AI is whatever hasn’t been done yet.” For instance, optical character recognition is frequently excluded from things considered to be AI, having become a routine technology. Modern machine capabilities generally classified as AI include successfully understanding human speech, competing at the highest level in strategic game systems (such as chess), autonomously operating cars, intelligent routing in content delivery networks, and military simulations.

14.1 OBJECTIVES

- Understand what Artificial Intelligence is.
- Figure out how AI works.
- Why it is important to understand AI.

On completion of this unit you will be able to

- Understand how AI has evolved over years.
- Recognise AI’s importance in modern times.
- Figure out how AI can be used ethically.

14.2 WHAT IS AI? HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE - HOW IT HAS EVOLVED OVER THE YEARS

The idea of inanimate objects coming to life as intelligent beings has been around for a long time. The ancient Greeks had myths about robots, and Chinese and Egyptian engineers built automatons.

The beginnings of modern AI can be traced to classical philosophers' attempts to describe human thinking as a symbolic system. But the field of AI was formally founded in 1956 at a conference in England when the term "artificial intelligence" was coined.



American cognitive scientist **Marvin Minsky** co-founded the Massachusetts Institute of Technology's AI laboratory in 1959, and he was one of the leading thinkers in the field through the 1960s and 1970s. He even advised Stanley Kubrick on "2001: A Space Odyssey," released in 1968, which gave the world one of the best representations of AI in the form of HAL 9000. The rise of the personal computer in the 1980s sparked

But achieving an artificially intelligent being wasn't so simple. After several reports criticizing progress in AI, government funding and interest in the field dropped off between 1974–80 when that period became to be known as the "AI winter." The field later revived in the 1980s when the British government started funding it again in part to compete with efforts by the Japanese.

The field experienced another major winter from 1987 to 1993, coinciding with the collapse of the market. But in 1997, IBM's Deep Blue became the first computer to beat a chess champion when it defeated Russian grandmaster Garry Kasparov. The super computer was a specialized version of a framework produced by IBM, and was capable of processing twice as many moves per second as it had during the first match (which Deep Blue had lost), reportedly 200,000,000 moves per second. The event was broadcast live over the internet and received over 74 million hits.



But it took a couple of decades for people to recognize the true power of AI. In 2005, a Stanford robot won the DARPA Grand Challenge by driving autonomously for 131 miles along an unrehearsed desert trail. Two years later, a team from CMU won the DARPA Urban Challenge by autonomously navigating 55 miles in an Urban environment while adhering to traffic hazards and all traffic laws.

And in 2011, the computer giant's question-answering system Watson won the quiz show "Jeopardy!" by beating reigning champions Brad Rutter and Ken Jennings.

High-profile investors and physicists, like Elon Musk, founder of Tesla,

and Stephen Hawking, are continuing the conversation about the potential for AI technology. While the discussion occasionally turns to potential doomsday scenarios, there is a consensus that when used for good, AI could radically change the course of human history. And that is especially true when it comes to big data.

In the first decades of the 21st century, access to large amounts of data (known as "big data"), cheaper and faster computers and advanced machine learning techniques were successfully applied to many problems throughout the economy. In fact, McKinsey Global Institute estimated in their famous paper "Big data: The next frontier for innovation, competition, and productivity" that "by 2009, nearly all sectors in the US economy had at least an average of 200 terabytes of stored data".

In 2014, the talking computer "chatbot" Eugene Goostman captured headlines for tricking judges into thinking he was real skin-and-blood human.

By 2016, the market for AI-related products, hardware, and software reached more than \$ 8 billion, and the New York Times reported that interest in AI had reached a "frenzy". The applications of big data began to reach into other fields as well, such as training models in ecology and for various applications in economics. Advances in deep learning (particularly deep convolutional neural networks and recurrent neural networks) drove progress and re- search in image and video processing, text analysis, and even speech recognition

Recent developments in deep learning have produced astounding results in competing with humans, in things like Go and Doom (which, being a First-Person Shooter game, has sparked some controversy). Now it is conceivable that the technological products brought by artificial intelligence in the future will be the "container" of human wisdom.

Artificial intelligence can simulate the information process of human consciousness and thinking. Artificial intelligence is not human intelligence, but it can be like human thinking, and it may exceed human intelligence. Artificial general intelligence is also referred to as "strong AI", "full AI" or as the ability of a machine to perform "general intelligent action".

The very premise of AI technology is its ability to continually learn from the data it collects. The more data there is to collect and analyze through carefully crafted algorithms, the better the machine becomes at making predictions.

14.3 WHY IS IT NECESSARY FOR JOURNALISTS TO LEARN AND UNDERSTAND AI?

Artificial Intelligence has impacted every industry in the world. If we look at the media, companies have deployed different AI and machine

learning techniques to automatically produce news stories at scale. Here, AI/ML can be used to grow an audience, aggregate build loyalty, have better data insights, and readership engagement.

With computers generating a vast array of content now — from weather and stock exchange activity to sports and corporate performance AI can often produce more rigorous, comprehensive stories than human reporters. Software can instantaneously source data from multiple sources, recognise patterns, and construct complex written stories that even capture emotion.

From determining what movies appear in our Netflix queue to whether we qualify for loans, technology has impacted nearly all aspects of our lives. But to develop fluency, one needs to have a solid understanding of the infrastructure that makes artificial intelligence work – the datasets that feed the systems and where this information is coming from.

For instance, some of the most important datasets used for machine learning are comprised of millions of images. Usually, a programmer can answer the question of where the data came from or what library was used to generate the results. But what is the information that forms the library? Until recently, this was difficult to answer.



In 2015, Google had a widely publicized misstep when software engineer **Jacky Alcine** realised the Google Photos image recognition algorithms were tagging black people as “gorillas.” It is a horrific and racist association, but why would this happen in the first place? There wasn’t some racist engineer causing mayhem behind the scenes. It was a data set that had been trained on more images of gorillas than African Americans.

Then the Google People + AI Research team created a machine learning data visualization tool called Facets. It can play with the data and create a clearer visualisation of the information being presented.

There are no simple answers in reporting on or understanding artificial intelligence. Many technology and data journalists have invested in understanding programming principles. A journalist can definitely leverage AI in delegating redundant and repetitive tasks to machines using a variety of techniques. They can find in-depth analysis and investigations, which can then be taken forward for better engagement.

In the coming years automation will have an impact on how journalists work. Learning basic AI/ML tools becomes an important consideration given redundant reporting processes are being automated. Not just to prepare themselves against future job automation, AI/ML

holds tremendous value in things like fact-checking and deriving insights from various data resources.

The democratisation of AI/ML and algorithms will deeply impact journalism. Whether it is text, video, audio or others, information can be numerically represented for getting deep in- sights. So, a journalist needs to be AI literate to leverage all these Innovative tools to provide better content and information to readers.

It is imperative for journalists to embrace technology, gain some expertise to use different AI products. Google has made the latest machine learning course part of free training tools for media organisations. This will certainly promote the efforts of journalists who are disseminating critical information to their readers.

With AI, journalists can increase quality coverage in different ways:

- AI algorithms can help reporters arrange, sort, and produce content at speeds never thought possible.
- AI can systematise data to find a missing link in an investigative story.
- AI can identify trends and spot the outlier among millions of data points, enabling journalists to uncover the beginnings of a great scoop.
- AI can analyse huge amounts of data to aid timely investigations, and can also help source and fact-check stories.
- AI algorithms can also help journalists make rough cuts of videos, recognise voice patterns, identify a face in the crowd, and chat with readers.

14.4 AI APPLICATIONS CASE STUDIES: UNDERSTANDING AI THROUGH EXAMPLES; ALEXA / SIRI

Artificial intelligence, defined as intelligence exhibited by machines, has many applications in today's society. More specifically, it is Weak AI, the form of AI where programs are developed to perform specific tasks, that is being utilized for a wide range of activities including medical diagnosis, electronic trading platforms, robot control, and remote sensing. AI has been used to develop and advance numerous fields and industries, including finance, health- care, education, transportation, and more.

For example, AI for Good is an ITU initiative supporting institutions employing AI to tackle

some of the world's greatest economic and social challenges.

In agriculture, new AI advancements show improvements in gaining yield and to increase the research and development of growing crops. New artificial intelligence now predicts the time it takes for a crop like tomato ripen and be ready for picking, thus increasing efficiency of farming.

Entertainment

Whether you use Amazon Prime, Netflix, or YouTube, AI is making the decisions for you. AI is playing a huge role in recommending a video on YouTube or a show on Netflix and pre-creating a playlist on Spotify, or any music streaming service. Also, using past viewing data, bandwidth usage is predicted to help decide when to cache regional servers for faster load times during peak demand for improved streaming quality. YouTube's automatic captioning uses AI to subtitle the videos. It captures the voice and converts it to text.



Google recently celebrated Bach's birthday with its first AI-powered doodle. The doodle allowed users to compose a melody of their own and automatically harmonized the custom melody into Bach's signature music style.

The video game industry is one of the earliest adopters of AI. Any game that you play has some sort of application of ai. When you are playing games such as PUBG or Fortnite, you start against a couple of AI-powered bots before moving on to play against real players. When you are playing racing games, you are racing against AI bots.

Aviation

Aviation industry uses AI for the rule based expert systems. It has use for artificial intelligence for surrogate operators for combat and training simulators, mission management aids, support systems for tactical decision making, and post processing of the simulator data into symbolic summaries. Airplane simulators are using artificial intelligence in order to process the data taken from simulated flights. Other than simulated flying, there is also simulated aircraft warfare.

AI researchers have created many tools to solve the most difficult problems in computer science. Many of their inventions have been adopted by mainstream computer science and are no longer considered a part of AI.

AI tutors could allow for students to get extra, one-on-one help. They

could also reduce anxiety and stress for some students, that may be caused by tutor labs or human tutors.

Markets/Business

Nowhere has AI had a greater impact in the early stages of the 21st century than in the office. Machine-learning technologies are driving increases in productivity never before seen. From workflow management tools to trend predictions and even the way brands purchase advertising, AI is changing the way we do business. In fact, a Japanese venture capital firm recently became the first company in history to nominate an AI board member for its ability to predict market trends faster than humans.

Big data is a goldmine for businesses, but companies are practically drowning in it. Yet, it's been a primary driver for AI advancements, as machine-learning technologies can collect and organize massive amounts of information to make predictions and insights that are far beyond the capabilities of manual processing. Not only does it increase organizational efficiency, but it dramatically reduces the likelihood that a critical mistake will be made. AI can detect irregular patterns, such as spam filtering or payment fraud, and alert businesses in real time about suspicious activities. Businesses can "train" AI machines to handle incoming customer support calls, reducing costs. It can even be used to optimize the sales funnel by scanning the database and searching the Web for prospects that exhibit the same buying patterns as existing customers.

Algorithmic trading involves the use of complex AI systems to make trading decisions at speeds several orders of magnitudes greater than any human is capable of, often making millions of trades in a day without any human intervention. Such trading is called High-frequency Trading, and it represents one of the fastest growing sectors in financial trading. Many banks, funds, and proprietary trading firms now have entire portfolios which are managed purely by AI systems.

In the health sector artificial neural networks are used as clinical decision support systems for medical diagnosis, such as in Concept Processing technology in EMR software.

Autonomous vehicles

For the longest time self-driving cars have been creating news in the AI industry. Development of autonomous vehicles like Tesla will certainly revolutionise the transport system.

Chatbots

Virtual assistants have become quite common today. They control appliances at home. For example Siri, Cortana are gaining popularity because of the user experience they provide.

Amazon's Echo and Alexa are examples of how AI can be used to translate human language into desirable actions. The device uses speech recognition to perform a wide range of tasks on your command. It can

play your favourite songs, control devices at your home, book cabs, make phone calls for you, order food for you, check weather etc.

Google's virtual assistant Google Duplex too has astonished users. The device uses Natural language processing and machine learning algorithms to process human language and perform tasks like manage your schedule, control your smart home, make a reservation and so on.

Some fascinating AI case studies are:

1. Rolls Royce and Google partner to create smarter autonomous ships.
2. Tesla is using AI and Big Data to build self-driving cars.
3. Google is using AI and satellite data to prevent illegal fishing.
4. Infervision working to diagnose and treat strokes with the help of machine learning algorithms.
5. Google funded company uses AI to fight against fake news.
6. BBC launches AI - enabled interactive radio show for Amazon Echo and Google Home Chatbots.

14.5 INTRODUCTION TO MACHINE LEARNING

Artificial intelligence and machine learning are the part of computer science that are correlated with each other. These two technologies are the most trending technologies which are used for creating intelligent systems. Although these are two related technologies and sometimes people use them as a synonym for each other, but still both are the two different terms in various cases.

On a broad level, we can differentiate both AI and ML as: AI is a bigger concept to create intelligent machines that can simulate human thinking capability and behaviour, whereas, machine learning is an application or subset of AI that allows machines to learn from data without being programmed explicitly.

Machine learning is a subfield of artificial intelligence (AI). The goal of machine learning generally is to understand the structure of data and fit that data into models that can be understood and utilized by people.

Although machine learning is a field within computer science, it differs from traditional computational approaches. In traditional computing, algorithms are sets of explicitly programmed instructions used by computers to calculate or problem solve. Machine learning algorithms allow for computers to train on data inputs and use statistical analysis in order to output values that fall within a specific range. Because of this, machine learning facilitates computers in building models from sample data in order to automate decision-making processes based on data inputs.

Any technology user today has benefitted from machine learning. Facial recognition technology allows social media platforms to help users

tag and share photos of friends. Optical character recognition (OCR) technology converts images of text into movable type. Recommendation engines, powered by machine learning, suggest what movies or television shows to watch next based on user preferences. Self-driving cars that rely on machine learning to navigate may soon be available to consumers.

Machine learning is a continuously developing field. Because of this, there are some considerations to keep in mind as you work with machine learning methodologies, or analyze the impact of machine learning processes.

In machine learning, tasks are generally classified into broad categories. These categories are based on how learning is received or how feedback on the learning is given to the system developed.

Two of the most widely adopted machine learning methods are supervised learning which trains algorithms based on example input and output data that is labeled by humans, and unsupervised learning which provides the algorithm with no labeled data in order to allow it to find structure within its input data.

As a field, machine learning is closely related to computational statistics, so having a back- ground knowledge in statistics is useful for understanding and leveraging machine learning algorithms.

14.6 ETHICAL CONCERNS ABOUT AI

While AI has made the world smarter and more efficient, there are certain ethical issues too that it raises. Some of them are:

Unemployment

The hierarchy of labour is concerned primarily with automation. What will happen to truck- ers if the self-driving trucks promised by Tesla's Elon Musk become widely available in the next decade? But on the other hand, if we consider the lower risk of accidents, self-driving trucks seem like an ethical choice. The same scenario could happen to office workers, as well as to the majority of the workforce in developed countries.

Inequality

By using artificial intelligence, a company can drastically cut down on relying on the human workforce, and this means that revenues will go to fewer people. Consequently, individuals who have ownership in AI-driven companies will make all the money.

Humanity

- Artificially intelligent bots are becoming better and better at modelling human conversation and relationships. Time is not far when we will frequently interact with machines as if they are humans; whether in customer service or sales. While humans are limited in the attention and kindness that they can expend on another person, artificial bots can

channel virtually unlimited resources into building relationships.

Error prone

AI systems can be fooled in ways that humans wouldn't be. For example, random dot patterns can lead a machine to “see” things that aren't there. If we rely on AI to bring us into a new world of labour, security and efficiency, we need to ensure that the machine performs as planned, and that people can't overpower it to use it for their own ends.

AI Bias

Though artificial intelligence is capable of a speed and capacity of processing that's far beyond that of humans, it cannot always be trusted to be fair and neutral. We shouldn't forget that AI systems are created by humans, who can be biased and judgemental. Once again, if used right, or if used by those who strive for social progress, artificial intelligence can become a catalyst for positive change.

Security

The more powerful a technology becomes, the more it can be used for nefarious reasons as well as good. This applies not only to robots produced to replace human soldiers, or autonomous weapons, but to AI systems that can cause damage if used maliciously.

Unseen dangers

What if artificial intelligence itself turned against us? This doesn't mean turning "evil" in the way a human might, or the way AI disasters are depicted in Hollywood movies. Rather, we can imagine an advanced AI system as a "genie in a bottle" that can fulfill wishes, but with terrible unforeseen consequences.

There is so much potential for AI development that it's getting harder to imagine a future without it. We're already seeing an increase in workplace productivity thanks to AI advancements. By the end of the decade, AI will become commonplace in everyday life, whether it's self-driving cars, more accurate weather predictions, or space exploration. We will even see machine-learning algorithms used to prevent cyberterrorism and payment fraud, albeit with increasing public debate over privacy implications. AI will also have a strong impact in health-care advancements due to its ability to analyze massive amounts of genomic data, leading to more accurate prevention and treatment of medical conditions on a personalized level.

But don't expect a machine takeover any time soon. As easy as it is for machine-learning technology to self-improve, what it lacks is intuition. There's a gut instinct that can't be replicated via algorithms, making humans an important piece of the puzzle. The best way forward is for humans and machines to live harmoniously, leaning on one another's strengths. Advertising is a perfect example, where machines are now

doing much of the purchasing through programmatic exchanges to maximize returns on investment, allowing advertisers to focus on creating more engaging content.

While early science fiction writers might have expected more from AI at this stage, the rest of the world is generally satisfied with our progress. After all, not everyone is ready for humanoid robots or self-learning spaceships.

14.7 CHECK YOUR PROGRESS

1: AI is intelligence demonstrated by machines, in contrast to the natural intelligence displayed by humans and animals. True or false?

2: Supercomputer Deep Blue that defeated Russian grandmaster Garry Kasparov was made by Apple. True or false?

3: "General intelligent action is also known as (Fill in the blanks from the options below)

- a) "Strong AI"
- b) "Weak AI"
- c) "Good AI"

4: Google has made the latest machine learning course part of free training tools for media organisations. True or false?

5: Facets is a tool developed by Google that can play with the data and create a clearer visualisation of the information being presented. True or false?

6: AI tutors are apps that allow for students to get extra, one-on-one help. True or false?

7: Mercedes using AI and Big Data to build self-driving cars. True or false?

8: There is no difference between Machine learning and AI. True or false?

9: To learn machine learning, you must have a basic knowledge of ... (Fill in the blanks from the options below)

- a) Mechanics
- b) Electronics
- c) Statistics

10: Siri, Cortana, Echo, Alexa are Virtual assistants that can control appliances at home. True or false?

14.8 KEYWORDS

Artificial intelligence Intelligence demonstrated by machines.

AI winter	The period between 1974–80 when government funding and interest in the field dropped.
Deep Blue	First supercomputer by IBM that beat Russian grandmaster Garry Kasparov.
Big Data	Large amounts of data.
Algorithms	System that arranges, sorts, and produces content at super speed.

Summing it Up

- Artificial Intelligence is intelligence demonstrated by machines, in contrast to the natural intelligence displayed by humans and animals.
- The field of AI was formally founded in 1956 at a conference in England.
- AI can analyse huge amounts of data to aid timely investigations, and can also help source and fact-check stories.
- AI algorithms can also help journalists make rough cuts of videos, recognise voice patterns, identify a face in the crowd, and chat with readers.
- All machine learning is AI, but not all AI is machine learning.

14.9 REFERENCES

- Introduction To Artificial Intelligence by Flaszinski M, Springer.
- Artificial Intelligence by RICH, McGraw Hill.
- Artificial Intelligence – A Modern Approach by Stuart Russell & Peter Norvig.
- Machine Learning for Dummies by John Paul Mueller and Luca Massaron.
- Make Your Own Neural Network by Tariq Rashid.
- Machine Learning: The New AI by Ethem Alpaydin.
- Fundamentals of Machine Learning for Predictive Data Analytics: Algorithms, Worked Ex- amples, and Case Studies by John D. Kelleher, Brian Mac Namee, Aoife D’Arcy.

યુનિવર્સિટી ગીત

સ્વાધ્યાય: પરમં તપ:

સ્વાધ્યાય: પરમં તપ:

સ્વાધ્યાય: પરમં તપ:

શિક્ષણ, સંસ્કૃતિ, સદ્ભાવ, દિવ્યબોધનું ધામ,
ડૉ. બાબાસાહેબ આંબેડકર ઓપન યુનિવર્સિટી નામ;
સૌને સૌની પાંખ મળે ને સૌને સૌનું આભ,
દશે દિશામાં સ્મિત વહે, હો દશે દિશે શુભ-લાભ.

અભણ રહી અજ્ઞાનના શાને, અંધકારને પીવો ?
કહે બુદ્ધ આંબેડકર કહે, તું થા તારો દીવો;
શારદીય અજવાળાં પહોંચ્યાં ગુર્જર ગામે ગામ
ધ્રુવતારકની જેમ ઝળહળે એકલવ્યની શાન.

સરસ્વતીના મયૂર તમારે ફળિયે આવી ગહેકે
અંધકારને હડસેલીને ઉજાસનાં ફૂલ મહેકે;
બંધન નહીં કો' સ્થાન સમયનાં જવું ન ઘરથી દૂર,
ઘર આવી મા હરે શારદા દૈન્યતિમિરનાં પૂર.

સંસ્કારોની સુગંધ મહેકે, મન મંદિરને ધામે
સુખની ટપાલ પહોંચે સૌને પોતાને સરનામે;
સમાજ કેરે દરિયે હાંકી શિક્ષણ કેરું વહાણ,
આવો કરીએ આપણ સૌ
ભવ્ય રાષ્ટ્રનિર્માણ...
દિવ્ય રાષ્ટ્રનિર્માણ...
ભવ્ય રાષ્ટ્રનિર્માણ

